

INDEX

A4 size paper-- Access

	Sec. No.	Sec. No.
A		
A4 size paper (See also Paper size).....	608.01	
.....	608.02, 1825, 1826	
A.I. series of patents (See also Patent)	901.04	
Abandoned application (See also Abandonment)		
Accessibility to public.....	103, 711.04	
Counting, when processed.....	711.04(a)	
Definition	203.05	
Failure to provide timely notice of foreign filing when nonpublication requested.....	1124	
Fee on petition to revive.....	711.03(c)	
Issue fee, failure to pay	203.07, 711.03(c)	
Listed.....	1302.04	
Matter reproduced in substitute.....	201.09	
Ordering	711.04(b), 905.03	
Papers received, handling.....	508.02	
Provisional application.....	201.04(b), 201.11	
Reference use	901.02, 2127	
Referred to in issued patent.....	103, 1302.04	
Retention fee	601.01(a)	
Retention label	1302.07	
Revival	711.03(c), 1893.02	
Provisional application	711.03(c)	
Storage	711.04(b)	
When open to the public	103	
Abandoned file (See Abandoned application; Abandonment)		
Abandoned files repository	608.02(c), 707.13, 711.01	
.....	711.04(a), 711.04(b), 905.03	
Abandonment (See also Abandoned application)	711	
After allowance	711.05	
Amendment late	711.02, 714.17, 2305.03	
Appeal dismissal	1215.04	
Appeal withdrawal	1215.01 to 1215.03	
Assignee must consent	711	
Change of address	711.03(c)	
Counted as a disposal	1705	
Court case.....	1216	
Date of.....	711.04(a)	
Destroys continuity	201.11	
Express	711, 711.01	
Continued prosecution application (CPA).....	201.06(d)	
Issue fee not paid	711.03(c)	
Issue fee paid	711.05	
Failure to file property rights statement.....	150	
Failure to pay issue fee	711.03(c)	
Failure to prosecute	711.02	
Failure to provide timely notice of foreign filing after non-publication request	1124	
Formal	711, 711.01	
Forwarding	711.04(a)	
Incomplete reply	711.03(a)	
Invention abandoned.....	706.02(d), 2134, 2138.03	
No reply	711, 711.02	
Notification of	711.02, 711.04(c)	
Of appeal	1210	
Of invention.....	706.02(d), 2134, 2138.03	
Papers received after.....	508.02	
Petition to revive.....	711.03(c), 711.04(c)	
.....	1002.02(c), 1002.02(q), 1002.02(r)	
Petition to withdraw holding of examiner's statement	711.03(c), 711.03(d)	
Prior application	201.06(c)	
Provisional application	201.04(b), 201.11	
Pulling	711.04(a)	
Reconsideration	711.03, 711.03(c)	
Failure to respond	711.03(b)	
Insufficiency of response	711.03(a)	
Reissue		
Return of surrendered patent.....	1416	
Revival.....	711.03, 711.03(c)	
Shortened statutory period expired	710.02(d)	
.....	711.04(a)	
Special situations.....	711.02(b)	
Termination of proceedings.....	201.11, 711.02(c)	
Unavoidable (See also Petition).....	711.03(c), 711.04(c)	
Undelivered action.....	707.13	
Unintentional (See also Petition)	711.03(c)	
.....	711.04(c), 1124	
Withdrawal of holding.....	711.03(c), 711.04(c)	
Abbreviation, periodical citation	707.05(e)	
Abbreviature and abstract publication	711.06	
Citation	711.06(a)	
Abstract for defensive publication.....	711.06	
Abstract of international application.....	1826	
Abstract of the disclosure	608.01(b)	
.....	1302.01, 1302.04	
Abstract publication.....	711.06	
Accelerated examination	708.02	

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Access--Administrator or executor

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Access (See also Inspection; Power of attorney)		Formal matter	707.07(a), 707.07(e)
Attorney not of record	402, 405	.....	707.07(j), 714.02
Authorized by Director	104	Forms used.....	707
Continued Prosecution Application (CPA)	103	Incorrect citation of references	710.06
<i>Ex parte</i> reexamination file	2232	Informal application	702.01
Excluded attorney or agent.....	105	Mailing	707.12
<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination file	2609, 2632	Original in file wrapper	707.10, 707.12
International application.....	110	Patentability report	705, 705.01(c)
Pending application.....	101, 103, 104, 106, 724.04	Piecemeal examination.....	707.07(a), 707.07(g)
.....	724.04(a), 1128, 1132	Primary examiner's personal attention	707.01, 1004
Petition	103	Priority determination, foreign	201.13 to 201.16
Protested application	1901.05, 1901.07	Reissue application file.....	1430
Provisional application.....	103, 104	Reply time computation.....	710.01(a), 710.05
Published application	1128, 1130	Restriction requirement	Chapter 800
Reissue application.....	724.04(b)	Returned	707.13
Suspended attorney or agent	105	Review	Introduction
Accounts, Deposit (See Deposit account)		Shortened statutory period.....	710.02, 710.02(b)
Acknowledgment of protest	1901.05	SPE's personal attention.....	707.02
Act (See Statutes)		Supplemental.....	710.06, 714.05
Action (See also Letter, Examiner's)		Suspension (See also Suspension).....	709
Advisory action	706.07(f), 714.13	Suspension, primary examiner's attention.....	1004
After another examiner's action.....	706.04	Suspension, TC Director's attention.....	1003
After Board decision	1214.01, 1214.03 to 1214.07	Third, SPE reviews.....	707.02
After Board decision reversing examiner.....	1214.04	Time limit	710.02, 710.02(c)
After Board decision sustaining examiner	1214.06	Address, Change of correspondence.....	601.03, 711.03(c)
After interference	2363	After Allowance	2501
Amendment after final rejection	706.07(f)	Address, Correspondence (See also Mail Stop)	
.....	714.12, 714.13	.....	403, 2540, 2542
Citation of references	707.05, 710.06	Address, Fee	2540
Claim summary	707.07(i)	Address of applicant	605.03
Claims in excess of filing fee	714.10	Address of Patent and Trademark Office	501, 502
Closing prosecution in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination (See		Address of patent owner	2222, 2622
Reexamination, <i>Inter partes</i> : Action closing		Address of unavailable inventor	409.03(e)
prosecution)		Administration, Letters of.....	409.01(b)
Completeness	707.07, 707.07(a)	.....	409.01(c), 409.01(e)
Copy to applicant	707.12	Administration of oath.....	604
Copies of references.....	707.05(a)	Administrative instructions, PCT	App. AI
Correctness, Period for reply.....	710.06	Administrative Patent Judges (See Board of Patent Appeals	
Counted	1705	and Interferences (BPAI))	
Crosses amendment.....	714.05	Administrator or executor.....	409.01
Date	707.11	Allowance and issue	409.01(f)
Examiner's	707	Application by, After discharge	409.01(c)
File wrapper endorsement	707.10, 719.01	Assigned application, Inventor dies.....	409.01(e)
File wrapper entry	707.10	Authority.....	409.01(b)
Final rejection	706.07 to 706.07(f), 713.09	Consular certificate.....	409.01(d)
In reissue applications	1443	Foreign country	409.01(d)
Foreign priority determination	201.13 to 201.16	Heir.....	409.01, 409.01(a), 409.01(d)

INDEX

Admissions by applicant--Affidavits, traversing rejections (37 CFR 1.132)

Sec. No.	Sec. No.		
Prosecution by	409.01(a)	Reexamination, <i>ex parte</i>	2258
Intervention not required	409.01(f)	Reexamination, <i>inter partes</i>	2658
Refuses to sign	409.03(c)	Reference date to be overcome	715
Specification form	605.05	Reference is	
Admissions by applicant	706.02(c), 2129, 2133.03(c)	Common assignee	715.01(b), 718
Jepson claim	2129	Joint patent or published application to applicant and another	715.01(a)
Admissions in reexamination		Patent or application publication claiming same invention	715.05, 2138.01
<i>Ex Parte</i>	2217, 2258	Publication of applicant's own invention	715.01(c)
<i>Inter partes</i>	2617	Sufficiency of	715.08
Advantages over prior art	707.07(f)	When used	706.02(b), 706.02(l)(3), 715, 2132.01
Adverse recommendation under 37 CFR 1.312	714.16(d)	Who may make affidavit	706.02(b)
.....	714.16(e), 714.19	.....	706.02(l)(3), 715.04
Advisory action	706.07(f), 714.13	Withdrawn rejection	715
Affidavit (See Oath; Declaration)		Affidavits, traversing rejections (37 CFR 1.132)	716
Affidavit, disqualifying commonly owned patent or patent application publication as prior art	718	Attorney arguments	716.01(c)
Affidavit, swearing back of reference (37 CFR 1.131)	706.02(l)(3), 715, 2133.01	Inoperability of references	716.07, 2145
.....	2133.02, 2133.03(c)	Reference attributed to applicant	716.10
Acts relied upon, NAFTA/WTO/U.S.	706.02(c)	Attribution, of reference to applicant	716.10
.....	715.07(c)	Commercial success, evidence	716.03
Best mode, failure to disclose	715.10	Commensurate in scope with claimed invention	716.03(a)
Co-authorship	715.01(c)	Derived from claimed invention	716.03(b)
Common assignee, reference and application	715.01(b), 718	Design applications	716.03(b), 1504.03
Compared to Rule 1.132 affidavit	715.01	Sales figures	716.03(b)
Completion of invention	715, 2133.03(c)	Commonly owned patent	718
Conception (See Conception)		Commonly owned patent application publication	718
Continuing application	201.06(c), 201.06(d)	Comparison with closest prior art	716.02(e)
Copies from prior applications	201.06(c)	Computer programming cases	2106.02
Dedication to public	715	Continuing application	201.06(c), 201.06(d)
Derivation	715.07(c)	Copying, evidence	716.06, 1504.03
Diligence (See Diligence)		Disclosure, sufficiency	716.09
Effective filing date	715	Disclosure, utility and operability	716.08
Exhibit, Disposition	715.07(d)	Evidence	
Formal requirements	715.04	Consideration of	716.01
Facts and documentary evidence	715.07	Publications	716.02(g)
Timely presented	715.09	Objective	716.01(a)
Genus-species	715.03	Compared to opinion evidence	716.01(c)
Generic claim	715.02	Probative value	716.01(c)
Interference testimony used	715.07(b)	Weighing against <i>prima facie</i> case	716.01(d)
Overcome patent or publication	715	.....	716.05
Petition regarding sufficiency	1002.02(c)	Secondary	716.01(b)
Prior public use/sale	715.10	Timeliness	716.01
Priority time charts	2138.01	Long-felt need	716.04
Proper use of	715	Petition regarding sufficiency	1002.02(c)
Reduction to practice (See Reduction to practice)		Reexamination, <i>ex parte</i>	2258

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Affidavits submitted with prior art under 35 U.S.C. 301 in patented files--Allowance and issue

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Reexamination, <i>inter partes</i>	2658
Reference attributed to applicant.....	716.10
Sufficiency of.....	716.09
Synergism.....	716.02(a)
Skepticism of experts	716.05
Timeliness	716.01
Unexpected results, allegations.....	716.02
Unexpected results, evidence	716.02(a)
Advantages not disclosed or inherent	716.02(f)
Burden on applicant.....	716.02(b)
Commensurate in scope with claimed invention	
.....	716.02(d)
Genus or species	716.02(d)
Range, claimed	716.02(d)
Weighing evidence of.....	716.02(c)
Affidavits submitted with prior art under 35 U.S.C. 301 in	
patented files.....	2205
Affirmation (See Oath; Declaration)	
After final practice	706.07(f)
In transitional application.....	706.07(g)
In <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2272
Agent (See Attorney or agent; Power of attorney)	
Agent for international application.....	1807, 1864.04
Aggregation.....	2173.05(k)
Agriculture, Department of, Plant patents.....	1608, 1609
Agricultural Research Service.....	1608, 1609
AIDS/HIV, petition to make special	708.02
Algorithms	706.03(a), 2106, 2106.02
Alien Property Custodian (A.P.C.) publications	
(See also Citation of prior art).....	901.06(c)
Allowance and issue (See also Allowed application)	
.....	Chapter 1300
Abandonment after.....	711.05
All claims allowed, shortened statutory period	
.....	710.02(b)
Amendment, Examiner's.....	1302.04
Amendment, Examiner's, Rule 1.312	1305
Amendment after (See Amendment: After allowance)	
Amendment after allowance of all claims	714.14
.....	1303.01
Amendment after D-10 notice.....	130
Amendment at time of.....	714.15
Amendment crossing in mail.....	714.15
Assigned application	307
Assignment Division.....	409.01(b), 1302.11
Cancellation of claims after appeal	1214.06
.....	1215.03, 1214.04
Cancellation of claim lost in interference.....	2363.03
Cancellation on nonelected claim by examiner's	
amendment	821.01, 821.02
Cancellation of nonstatutory claim	1302.04(b)
Citation of prior art.....	1302.12
Claim for <i>Official Gazette</i>	1302.09
Claim renumbering.....	608.01(j), 1302.01, 1302.04(g)
Claim renumbering, dependent claim.....	608.01(n)
.....	1302.01
Classification	903.07, 903.07(b)
Classification change after allowance.....	903.07
Classification in another Technology Center... ..	903.07(b)
Classification slip notation	1302.10
Companion application referred to	1302.04, 1302.07
Coping application	
File wrapper/history notations.....	202.02, 1302.09
Parent application data.....	1302.04, 1302.04(f)
Retention label	1302.07
Correction of error after allowance.....	714.16
Cross-reference.....	903.07(a)
D-10 notice	130
Deceased inventor, notice of allowance	1303.03
Drawing, drafting stamp no longer required.....	608.02(o)
Drawing correction	608.02(z), 1302.04
Drawing in patented file	608.02(i), 905.03
Erasure of markings.....	1302.01
Examiner's amendment (See Examiner's amendment)	
File wrapper notation.....	1302.09
Final review	1302
Formal matters.....	714.16, 1302.01
Formal matters, examiner's amendment and changes	
.....	714.16, 1302.04
Formal matters, specification rewritten	1302.02
General review.....	1302.01
Interference.....	2305.04, 2307.03
Interference, Notation of.....	2301.01(b), 2305.04
Interference search.....	1302.08, 2301.01(b)
International classification.....	903.09
Intervention by executor.....	409.01(f)
Issue classification slip (PTO-270).....	903.07, 903.07(b)
.....	903.09, 1302.10, 1455
Issue in another TC without transfer.....	903.07(b)
Jurisdiction of application.....	1305
Listing of references	1302.12
Locarno classification designations	903.09(a)
Nonelected claims canceled by examiner's amendment	
.....	821.01, 821.02

INDEX
Allowance, Reasons for--Amendment

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Notice of Allowability.....	1302.03	Rejection.....	1308.01
Notice of allowance (See Form letters and forms: Notice of allowance)		Suggesting claim for interference.....	1003, 2305.04
Ordering allowed application.....	1306.03	Allowed claim, rejection.....	706.04
Patentability report, print disposal.....	608.02(n)	By Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences....	1213.02
.....	705.01(d)	Alpha subclass.....	903.02(c)
Plant application.....	1611	Alteration of application after execution.....	605.04(a)
Printer waiting.....	1309.02	Alteration of application before execution.....	506
<i>Pro se</i>	707.07(j)	.....	601.01(a), 602, 608.01
Protest against issue.....	1901	Alteration of patent application.....	506
Reasons for allowance (See Reasons for allowance)		Alternative phrase in claim (See also Indefinite claim)	
Record room.....	905.03	.....	2173.05(h)
Reference listing.....	1302.12	Amended application.....	203.03
Reissue application.....	1455	Amended application, inspection for transfer.....	903.08(c)
Rejection after allowance.....	706.04, 706.05, 1308.01	Amendment (See also Reply).....	714
Related applications, file wrapper/history notations		Accidental entry.....	714.21
.....	202.02, 1302.09	Adding excess claims.....	714.10
Related applications, parent application data..	1302.04(f)	After abandonment.....	711.02, 714.17
Related applications, retention label.....	1302.07	After all claims allowed.....	714.14
Reopening prosecution.....	1308.01	After allowance	
Retention labels.....	1302.07	Approval.....	714.16, 1002.02(d)
Review by examiner.....	1302.01	Canceling claim.....	714.16
Review by primary examiner.....	903.07	Claim copied from patent.....	714.16(a), 2307.03
Rewritten specification requirement.....	1302.02	Entry in part.....	714.16(e)
Secret application.....	130, 1304.01	Examiner's action.....	714.16, 714.16(d), 714.16(e)
Signing file wrapper.....	1302.13	Excess claims.....	714.16(c)
Special.....	708.01, 710.02(b), 1301	Formal matters.....	714.16, 714.16(d)
Specification, clean copy required.....	1302.02	Handling.....	714.16(d)
Statement of invention.....	1302.01	Mailed before allowance.....	714.15
Suggestion of claims.....	2305.04	Motion under Rule 1.633(c)(2).....	714.16(b)
Supplemental oath after.....	603.01	.....	2363.03
Terminology correspondence of specification and claims		Patentability pointed out.....	714.16
.....	1302.01	Reason for adverse action.....	714.16, 714.16(d)
Title of invention.....	1302.01	Renumbering claims.....	714.16(e)
Title change by examiner.....	606.01	Secrecy order application.....	130, 1304.01
Title search, continuing application.....	306	After examiner's answer.....	1210
Transfer.....	903.08	After appeal, before examiner's answer.....	1207
Undelivered notice of allowance.....	1303.02	After Board decision.....	1002.02(d), 1214.01
Withdrawal from issue (See Withdrawal from issue)		.....	1214.06, 1214.07
Withholding from issue, secrecy order application		After death of attorney or agent.....	406
.....	130, 1304.01	After final rejection.....	706.07(f), 714.12, 714.13
.....		Examiner determines compliance with 1.121....	714.18
Allowance, Reasons for (See Reasons for allowance)		After final rejection, entered in part.....	714.20
Allowed application (See also Allowance and issue)		Amendment of.....	714.24
Definition.....	203.04	Applicants must sign.....	714.01(a)
Express abandonment of.....	711.01	At allowance.....	714.15
File wrapper data.....	1302.09	Attorney not of record.....	405, 714.01(c)
Ordering.....	1306.03		

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Amendment--Amendment

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Basis in disclosure 608, 706.03(c) 2163.03, 2163.07	Entered in part, after allowance, 37 CFR 1.312 714.16(e)
Before first action..... 608.04(b), 714.01(e), 714.03(a)	Entry 714.18, 719.01(a)
Board rejection avoided 1214.01	Entry denied..... 714.17, 714.19, 714.21
Brackets required 714.22	Appeal case 1207, 1214.07
By replacement paragraph or section 714 714.22, 714.23	Defective directions 714.23
By substitute specification 714	Drawing correction 608.02(x)
Canceled matter restored..... 608.01(s)	Drawing new matter 608.04
Canceling all claims 706.07(h), 711.01, 714.19	List 714.19
Canceling appealed claims 1215.01 to 1215.03	Paper number 714.21
Claim added, terminology basis 608.01(o) 2163.03, 2163.07	Period for reply expired 714.17
Claim numbering..... 608.01(j), 1302.01, 1302.04(g)	Preliminary amendment 714.01(e), 714.03(a)
Claims	Second (or subsequent) supplemental reply.. 714.03(a)
Added in excess of filing fee 607, 714.10, 714.16(c)	Substitute specification unnecessary 714.19, 714.20
Clean version 714, 714.13, 714.16, 714.22(a)	Unduly interferes with preparation of Office action 714.03(a)
Marked-up version..... 714	Entry directions 714, 714.22, 714.23
Complete reply required..... 714.02, 714.04	Entry inadvertent 714.21
Consolidating pending claims 714, 714.13 714.16, 714.22(a)	Entry in <i>ex parte</i> reexamination 2234
Copier copies..... 714.07	Entry in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination 2670
Copying patent claim (See Claim presented corresponding to claim of patent)	Entry of amendment filed in connection with motions in interference 2364
Crossing mailing of allowance 714.15	Examiner's (See Examiner's amendment)
D-10 notice preceding 130	Excess claims added 714.10, 714.16(c)
Date of receipt..... 505, 710.01(a), 714.18	Facsimile..... 502.01
Date stamp	Fees, additional..... 710.02(c)
Office date 505, 710.01(a), 714.18	File wrapper endorsement 714.18, 719.01
TC receipt date 714.18	Filed with application 601.01(a)
Declaration 602.01	Formal matters, compliance with 714.02
Defective, directions for entry..... 714.20, 714.23	Fully responsive..... 714.02
Delivered to wrong Technology Center 508.01	Heading 502
Directions for entry 714.22, 714.23	Immediate inspection..... 714.05
Discharged attorney or agent..... 714.19	Improper signature 714.01(a) 714.01(c), 714.01(d)
Disapproval of preliminary amendment..... 714.03(a) 1002.02(d)	Ratification..... 714.01(a), 714.08
Disapproval of second or subsequent reply..... 714.03(a)	Inaccurate 707.07(h), 714.23
Discourteous..... 714.19, 714.25	Incomplete reply 711.02(a), 711.03(a) 714.02 to 714.04, 2266.01 2666.30, 2671
Drawing..... 608.02(p), 608.02(q), 1302.05	Time for completing..... 710.02(c), 714.03 2266.01, 2666.30
In reissue application 1413	Increasing claims in excess of fee under 37 CFR 1.312 714.10, 714.16(c)
Drawing, disposition 608.02(x)	Ink, not permanent..... 714.07
Drawing, new matter 608.04, 714.19	Inspection by examiner..... 714.05
Duplicate 719.01(a)	Interference 2364.01
Easily erasable paper forbidden 714.07, 714.19	Inventorship (See Correction of inventorship)
Entered in part..... 714.20	

INDEX
American Inventors Protection Act (AIPA)--Anticipation rejection

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Jurisdiction of application not with examiner 714.16	Reissue..... 714, 1453
..... 714.19, 1305	Requirements of..... 714.02
Late 710.02(d), 711, 714.17	Residence change 719.02(b)
Literature citation in specification..... 608.01(p)	Responsive..... 714.02, 714.04
Manner of making 714	Return, after entry on file wrapper..... 719.01
Motion under 37 CFR 1.633(c)(2), Application in issue	Ribbon copy..... 719.01(a)
..... 714.16(b)	Rule 1.312 (See Amendment: After allowance)
Name change on file wrapper..... 605.04(c), 719.02(b)	Second (or subsequent) supplemental reply 714.03(a)
New matter..... 608.04, 706.03(o), 2163.06	Several filed on same day 714.18
Non-compliant amendment, treatment of 714.01(e)	Signature improper 714.01(a), 714.01(c)
..... 714.03, 714.22	..... 714.01(d)
Nonentry (See also Amendment: Entry denied).... 714.19	Signature missing 714.01(a)
Not entered..... 714.19, 714.21	Signature required..... 714.01(a)
Not fully responsive 714.02 to 714.04	Signed by applicant, not by attorney or agent of record
..... 2266.01, 2666.30, 2671	..... 714.01(d)
Not fully responsive, time to perfect reply 710.02(c)	Signed by attorney or agent not of record. 405, 714.01(c)
..... 714.03, 2266.01, 2666.30	Statement of allowability by Board 1213.01
Oath, Original..... 602.01	Supervisory primary examiner 714.13, 714.16, 714.18
Objectionable remarks 714.19, 714.25	Supplemental 714.03(a)
Of claims 714	Support by original claim 608.01(l)
Of specification 714	Telegram..... 714.08
Office date stamp 505, 710.01(a), 714.18	Telephone number 713.01, 714.01
Paper number 714.18	Unduly interferes with preparation of Office action
Patentability pointed out..... 714.02, 714.04	..... 714.03(a)
Period for reply ends Sunday or holiday 505, 513	Unmatched with application file..... 508.03
..... 710.01(a), 710.05	Unsigned..... 714.01(a)
Permanent ink required 714.07, 714.19	Ratification of 710.02(c), 714.01(a)
Petition non-entry 1002.02(c)	American Inventors Protection Act (AIPA) (See Statutes:
Plant application..... 1610	Public Law 106-113)
Post Office address, Applicant..... 605.03	American National Standards Institute (ANSI) 608.02
Preliminary..... 506, 714.01(e), 714.03(a)	Amino acid sequence (See Biotechnology; Nucleotide
Canceling all claims..... 601.01(e), 711.01	sequences)
Denial of entry..... 714.01(e), 714.03(a)	Analogous Art 904.01(c), 1302.14, 1504.02
Excess claims..... 506, 714.10	..... 1504.03, 2131.05, 2141.01(a)
Filed with application 714.01(e)	Analysis of claims 904.01
Manner of making 714.01(e)	Answer, Examiner's (See Examiner's answer)
New matter added..... 601.01(a), 608.04(b), 702.01	Answer all matters traversed 707.07(f)
PG-Pub application..... 1121	Answer on remand..... 1211, 1211.01, 1211.02
Referred to in oath/declaration 601.01(a), 602	Antecedent lacking (See also Indefinite claim) 706.03
To lessen filing fee 607	..... 1302.01, 2173.05(e)
Ratification	Anticipation rejection 706.02(a), 707.07(d), 1504.02
Signature defective 714.01(a)	..... 2131, 2132, 2133, 2136
Telegram..... 714.08	Affidavit to overcome..... 2132.01
Receipt 501 to 505, 511, 512	Analogous art..... 1504.02, 2131.05
Received after allowance 714.15, 1303.01	Definition of 2131
Reexamination 2250, 2666.01, 2672	Genus-species 2131.02
Reinstatement of canceled matter..... 714.24	Generic chemical formula..... 2131.02

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
A.P.C. publications--Appeal

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Meaning of		Court, Federal Circuit	1216.01
“By others”	2132	Of an <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	2682, 2683
“In this country”	2132	Decision by Board	1213
“Known or used”	2132, 2133.03(a)	Of an <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	2681, 2682
“Patented in this or a foreign country”	2132	Dismissal	1215.04
Multiple references, when permitted	2131.01	Examiner reversed	1214.04
One year grace period	2133	Examiner sustained	1214.06
On sale (See On sale)		Examiner’s answer	1208
Ranges claimed	2131.03	Failure to prosecute appeal	1215.04
Rejections based on publications and		Fee (See also Fee)	1205, 1208.02
patents	2133.02	From Board decision	1216 to 1216.02
<i>Prima facie</i> case	2132.01	Hearing	1209
Public use (See Public use)		<i>Inter partes</i> Reexamination	2674 to 2680
Secondary considerations, evidence of	2131.04	Flowcharts	2601.01
A.P.C. publications (See Alien Property Custodian (A.P.C.)		Introduction	1201
publications)		Jurisdiction	1210
Apostille (See also Oath; Declaration)	301, 409.01(b)	Matter subject to	Introduction, 706.01
.....	602, 602.04, 602.04(a), 604, 604.04(a)	Multiplicity rejection	2173.05(n)
Apparatus, Process or product and	806.05(e) to 806.05(g)	New ground of rejection by Board	1214.01
Appeal	Chapter 1200	New ground of rejection by examiner prohibited in	
Abandonment	1210	examiner’s answer	1207, 1208.01
Actions subsequent to examiner’s answer	1210	New matter affecting claim	608.04(c)
Administrative handling	1204	Notice of	1205
Affidavit after appeal	1207, 1208.03, 1211.02	Order for compliance	1210.01
Affidavit after Board decision	1214.01, 1214.07	Oral hearing	1209
Amendment after examiner’s answer	1210	Reexamination, <i>ex parte</i>	2276
.....	1211.01	Reexamination, <i>inter partes</i>	2680
Amendment before examiner’s answer	1207	Patentability report case	705.01(a)
Amendment for purpose of	714.12, 714.13	Primary examiner’s attention	1004
Amendment makes application allowable	1207	Procedure after Board decision	1214, 1214.01
Answer, Examiner’s (See Examiner’s answer)		.....	1214.03 to 1214.07
Brief	1206	Protestor participation	1901.07
In <i>ex parte</i> reexamination	2274	Publication of Board decision	1213.03
In <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	2675, 2675.01	Real party in interest	1206, 1208
In reissue	1454	Rehearing by Board	1214.01, 1214.03
By patent owner	1205	Reexamination, <i>ex parte</i>	2273
Cancellation of withdrawn claims	1214.05	Reexamination, <i>inter partes</i>	2674 to 2680
Civil litigation	1216.02	Remand by Board	1204, 1208.03, 1210, 1211
Claims copied from patent, time limit	710.02(c)	.....	1211.01, 1211.02, 1211.03
Claims included	1205, 1206	.....	1212, 1213, 1213.02, 1214.01
Composition of the Board	1203	.....	1302.14, 2143.03, 2274, 2275
Concurrently with interference	1210, 2315	.....	2314, 2358, 2681, 2682
Concurrently with prosecution before examiner	1210	Remand by Federal Circuit	1216.01
Conference	1208, 1302.14	Remanded application made special	708.01
In <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	2676, 2677	Reopening of prosecution after appeal	1208.01
Correspondence address for litigation	501, 1216.01	.....	1208.02
Court	1216	Reopening of prosecution	1214.07

INDEX
Appealable matter not petitionable--Application

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Reply brief to examiner's answer.....	1208.03	Acceptance of 37 CFR 1.47.....	409.03(h)
Requirement by board to address matter.....	1212	Acknowledgment.....	503
Secrecy order application.....	130, 1304.01	Address missing.....	403
SIR application.....	1105	Allowable except as to form.....	706, 710.02(b)
Statement of allowability by Board.....	1213.01	Allowed	
Supplemental appeal brief.....	1208.02	Definition.....	203.04
Supplemental examiner's answer....	1208, 1211, 1211.02	File wrapper data.....	1302.09
Suspension pending civil action or federal circuit appeal in related case.....	1213	Ordering.....	1306.03
Suspension pursuant to 37 CFR 1.56(d).....	1213	Rejection.....	706.05, 1308.01
Time for filing brief.....	1206	Suggesting claim for interference.....	2305.04
Withdrawal.....	711.02(b), 1215.01, 1215.02	Amended definition.....	203.03
Withdrawal of final rejection.....	1208.02	APS.....	902.03(e)
Withdrawal, partial.....	1214.05, 1215.03	Arrangement.....	601, 608.01(a)
Appealable matter not petitionable.....	1002, 1201	Design application.....	1503, 1503.01, 1503.02
Appendix, computer program listing.....	608.05, 1121	Assigned (See also Assignee; Assignment)	
Appendix, multiple claim sets.....	1121	Access.....	106
Applicant (See also Inventor; <i>Pro se</i> applicant).....	605	Allowance.....	307
Abandonment notification.....	711.04(c)	Conflicting subject matter.....	706.02(f)(2), 706.02(k) .. 706.02(l) to 706.02(l)(3), 706.03(k), 822, 2302
Administrator or executor.....	409 to 409.01(f), 605.05	Inventor deceased.....	409.01(e)
Age, special status.....	708.02	Assignment for examination	
Citizenship.....	605.01	Office of Initial Patent Examination.....	504
Common, at least one.....	201.03, 201.11, 706.02(f)(2) 706.02(k) to 706.02(l)(3)	Assignment to examiner for examination.....	903.08(b)
Comments on statement of reasons for allowance	1302.14	Assignment to Technology Center	
Discourtesy.....	714.19, 714.25	for examination.....	504, 903.08, 903.08(e)
Health, special status.....	708.02	Background of the invention.....	608.01(c)
Heir.....	409.01(a), 409.01(d)	Best mode.....	608.01(h), 706.03(c)
International application.....	1805, 1810 1817.01, 1820, 1821	Brief description of the drawings.....	608.01(f)
Joint.....	201.02, 201.03, 2137.01	Brief summary of the invention.....	608.01(d)
Mailing address.....	605.03	British English spellings.....	608.01
Name change.....	605.04(c), 719.02(b)	Certified copy.....	608.01
Other than inventor.....	409 to 409.01(f), 409.03(b)	Claim omitted.....	601.01(e)
Post Office address.....	605.03	Claim terminology.....	608.01(o)
Power to inspect.....	104, 106	Claims.....	608.01(i) to 608.01(n), 706.03(k)
Reply (See Amendment; Reply)		Clarity and completeness, examiner's action.....	707.07
Requirements.....	2137.01	Classification in Technology Center.....	903.08(b)
Residence.....	605.02	Common ownership.....	324, 706.02(f)(2), 706.02(k) 706.02(l) to 706.02(l)(3) 709.01, 822, 2302
Self prosecuted application.....	707.07(j), 713.01	Completeness.....	201.03, 201.06(c), 506, 601.01 601.01(g), 608.01(p)
Signature.....	605.04(a), 605.04(e), 605.04(f)	Conflicting, same applicant.....	709.01, 804 822, 822.01
Small entity status.....	509.02	Content.....	Chapter 600
Sole.....	201.01	Continuation (See also Continuation).....	201.07
Application		Continuation-in-part	
Abandoned (See Abandoned application)		(See also Continuation-in-part).....	201.08
Abstract of the disclosure.....	608.01(b)		

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Application--Application

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Design.....	1504.20	Search.....	702.01, 704.01
Continued prosecution (CPA) (See also Continued prosecution application (CPA))		Special.....	708.01
Design.....	201.06(d), 1502.01	Inspection	103
Continuity between applications	201.11	International (See International application)	
Control of access	101, 103, 106	International Convention (35 U.S.C. 119).....	201.13
Copendency.....	201.11	Invalid oath.....	604.06
Copending, Design.....	1504.20	Issue fee not paid (abandoned)	203.07, 711.03(c)
Correction of inventorship	201.03	Issue simultaneously with another application	1306.02
Cross-noting		Jurisdiction	1305
Data of parent application in file wrapper or PALM bib-data sheet ...	202.02, 719.02, 719.07, 1302.09	Mode of operation	608.01(h)
Data of related application, updating.....	201.11	National application.....	201
.....	202.01, 1302.04(f)	National stage application.....	201
Foreign application, file wrapper/history notation	202.03	New, definition	203.01
Foreign application, oath	201.14, 202.04	Nonprovisional	201.04(a), 506, 601
Description of the related art.....	608.01(c)	Number.....	502, 503, 506
Design (See Design application)		Status of application using	101, 102
Detailed description	608.01(g)	Omitted items	601.01(d), 601.01(f), 601.01(g)
Distribution	508	Ordered examination	707.02, 708, 708.01
Divisional (See also Divisional application).....	201.06	Overlapping	
Design.....	1504.20	Common ownership	706.02(f)(2), 706.02(k)
Drawings, necessary.....	601.01(f)	.....	706.02(l) to 706.02(l)(3)
Missing figures	601.01(g)	.....	709.01, 715.01(b), 804.03
Effective filing date.....	706.02, 706.02(a)	.....	822, 2302, 2315.01
English language	608.01	Same applicant.....	709.01, 804, 822
Examination	Chapter 700	.....	822.01, 2315.01
Examples	707.07(l)	Pages missing	601.01(d)
Facsimile transmission	608.01	Papers, arrangement.....	719.01(a)
Fee, filing (See also Fee).....	607	Parent.....	904
Field of the invention	608.01(c)	Parts.....	Chapter 600
File wrapper continuing (FWC)	201.06(b)	Pending five years	707.02
Filing date	201.11, 503, 505, 511	Plant (See also Plant patent)	Chapter 1600
Filing receipt (See also Postcard, self-addressed)	503	Prior art.....	2121 to 2129
Five year pendency	707.02, 708.01	Prior art effect of international publication.....	706.02(a)
Font	608.01	.....	1857.01, 1896, 2136.03
Foreign (See also Foreign application) .	201.13 to 201.16	Priority	
Form.....	Chapter 600	Foreign application	201.13, 706.02, 1402
Government-owned		.....	1504.02, 1504.10
Special	708.01	U.S. application.....	201.11, 706.02
Incomplete.....	203.06, 506, 601.01(d)	Protest.....	1901
.....	601.01(e), 601.01(f), 608.01(u)	Provisional (See also Provisional application)	
Definition.....	203.06, 506	.....	201.04(b), 601, 601.01
Informal.....	506, 702.01	.....	601.01(b), 602, 706.02
Definition.....	506	Public inspection	103
Primary examiner's attention required	1004	Publication (See Pre-Grant Publication (PG-Pub))	
		Publication of abstract	711.06, 711.06(a)
		Receipt and handling	Chapter 500
		Reconstruction	508.04

INDEX
Application Data Sheet (ADS)--Assignment

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Recording and tracking in Technology Center.....	1704
Referred to in patent, status information	102
Refile.....	201.10
Reissue (See also Reissue application)	1401 to 1470
Rejected definition	203.02
Relating to atomic energy	115, 150, 151
Requisites	702
Review	506
Right to inspect	103
Right of priority, foreign application	201.13
Rule 1.60	201.06(a)
Rule 1.62	201.06(b)
Secrecy order.....	120, 121, 130
Serial number	502, 503
Special (See also Special application).....	707.02
.....	708 to 708.03
List	708.01
Priority in patent printing	1308
Status.....	102, 203
Inquiries.....	203.08
Substitute	201.09, 201.10
Definition.....	201.09
Does not carry ownership from parent	306
File wrapper/history notation.....	202.02
Reference to parent application	201.09
Table submitted on compact disc.....	608.05(b)
Terminology, Claim.....	608.01(o)
Title of invention.....	606
Title of invention, change	606.01, 1302.01, 1302.04
Transfer procedure	903.08(d)
Transitional (See also Transitional application)	
.....	706.07(g), 803.03
Types (See also Patent)	201
Utility (See also Patent)	201
Application Data Sheet (ADS).....	201.11, 601
.....	601.01(b), 601.05, 602.01, 605.04(b)
.....	605.04(c), 605.04(f), 706.02(b), 1130
Supplemental ADS.....	601.05
Application Division (See Office of Initial Patent Examination (OIPE))	
Application publication.....	901.03
Citation of.....	707.05(e)
Disqualifying as prior art, commonly owned.....	718
Prior art effect.....	706.02(a), 901.03, 2163, 2136.03
Arbitration awards notice.....	311
Argument for allowability lacking in amendment.....	714.04
Arrangement of application	608.01(a)
Arrangement of art in Technology Centers	901.07
Arrangement, papers in file wrapper	719.01(a)
Art unit number on papers	502
Artifacts in IFW application	608.02
Asexual plants (See also Plant patent).....	Chapter 1600
Assigned application	
Allowance.....	307
Conflicting subject matter.....	706.03(k), 822
.....	2302, 2315.01
Inventor deceased	409.01(e)
Nonprovisional application claiming benefit of provisional application	306.01
Provisional application	302.03
Title report.....	320
Assignee (See also Assigned application; Assignment)	
Access to an application	104, 106
Address.....	302.05
Affidavits under 37 CFR 1.131	715.04
Certificate of correction.....	307, 1480 to 1485
Change of inventorship, consent.....	201.03, 1412.04
Common	706.02(f)(2), 706.02(k), 706.02(l) to
.....	706.02(l)(3), 709.01, 822, 2302, 2315.01
Consent in reissue.....	1410.01, 1443, 1451
Double patenting, same assignee.....	706.03(k), 804, 822
Duty of disclosure.....	2001.01
Entire interest, control	106, 301, 324, 402.07
Foreign.....	302.04
Interfering applications, same assignee	709.01
.....	2302, 2315.01
Intervention.....	106, 324, 402.07
Multiple Assignees	324
Part interest.....	106.01
Patent issues to	307
Permitted to take action under 37 CFR 3.73(b)	324
Power to inspect	104
Printed on PG-Pub	1121
Revocation of power of attorney	324, 402.07
Small entity.....	509.02
Assignment.....	Chapter 300
Access.....	301.01
Allowance of application.....	307
Assignment identification requirements	302.03
Automated Patent and Trademark Assignment System	502.01
Change of name	314

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Assignment Division--Attorney or agent

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Conflicting statements of ownership under 37 CFR 3.73(b).....	1730
Continuing application.....	324
Copy.....	201.12, 306
Corrections in recorded assignment.....	301.01, 302.01
Cover sheet.....	323
Corrections.....	302.07
Date of recording.....	317.02, 323.01
Effect of recording.....	317.01
Facsimile submission.....	317.03
Foreign language translation.....	302.09, 502.01, 1730
Indexing.....	302.02
International application.....	315
Licenses.....	301
Mailing address.....	301, 313
Mergers.....	302.08, 501
Multiple assignees.....	314
Nonprovisional claiming benefit of provisional ...	314
Not endorsed on pending applications.....	324
One of several overlapping applications.....	306.01
Parent application.....	303
Part interest.....	709.01, 715.01(b)
Patent.....	201.12, 306
Patent and trademark assignment system.....	106.01, 301, 706.02(1)(2)
Pending applications.....	301, 302.03
.....	301, 302.03, 706.02(1)(2)
.....	706.02(1)(3)
Plural items.....	301.01
Printing on patent.....	307, 1309
Proof of.....	706.02(1)(2)
Provisional application.....	301, 302.03
Recording.....	301, 302, 313, 314
.....	706.02(1)(2), 706.02(1)(3)
Recording fee.....	302.06
Records not kept in application file.....	303, 320
Search room.....	1730
Security interests.....	302.07, 313
Title reports.....	303, 320
Transfer of rights from/to small entity.....	509.02
Translation.....	302.02
Assignment Division.....	320, 605.04(c), 719.02, 1121, 1730
Administrator and executor authority checked.....	409.01(b)
Allowance and issue.....	1302.11
Certified Abstract of Title.....	320
Contact information.....	1730
Information available from PALM.....	320
Mailing address.....	501
Title report.....	320
Assignment of application for examination.....	504
Assignment of reexamination to examiner <i>Ex parte</i>	2236, 2285, 2648
<i>Inter partes</i>	2636, 2648, 2655
Assignment to examiner for examination.....	903.08(b)
Assistant Commissioner for Patents (See Commissioner for Patents)	
Assistant Commissioner for Trademarks (See Commissioner for Trademarks)	
Assistant examiner (See Examiner)	
Associate attorney.....	402.02, 406
Associate attorney, correspondence with.....	403.01
Associate of unregistered attorney.....	402
Atomic Energy Act of 1954.....	120, 706.03(a), 706.03(b)
Atomic energy application.....	150
Attorney or agent Appointment by assignee of entire interest.....	106
Associate.....	402, 402.02, 406
Associate of unregistered.....	402
Compliance with duty of disclosure.....	2004
Conflicting parties having same.....	404
Continuing application.....	201.06(c)
Change of correspondence address.....	601.03
Correspondence with.....	402, 403
Correspondence with associate.....	403.01
Death.....	406
Discourtesy.....	714.25
Duty of disclosure.....	2001.01, 2002.01
Duty to inform patent owner of <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2622
Excluded from practice.....	105
Inspection.....	104
Interfering applications.....	402.08, 2305, 2309.02
International application.....	402.09, 1807, 1808, 1820
Interview.....	408, 713 to 713.10, 1302.14
Limited recognition.....	402.01
More than one for same applicant.....	403.02
Name on patent.....	1309
Name on reexamination certificate.....	2287
Not of record.....	402, 405
Notarizing oath.....	604.06
Office cannot aid in selection of.....	401
Petition to reinstate.....	1002.02(m)

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Books in library--Certificate of correction

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Appeal from	1216 to 1216.02	Burden of proof	2112, 2112.01, 2113
In <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2682, 2683	Business hours of USPTO	510
Constitution and duties.....	1203		
Decision			
Dissemination of	1720		
Generally	1213		
Publication of	1213.03, 2681		
Treatment of.....	1721		
Duty of disclosure to	2001.03		
Hearing.....	1209		
Interference			
Declaration of	2311		
Final Decision	2358		
Jurisdiction.....	706.01, 706.07(c), 1210, 2300.01		
May require appellant to address matter	1212		
New ground of rejection by.....	1214.01		
In <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2681, 2682		
Non-final decision in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2681		
Petitions.....	1002.02(g), 1002.02(j)		
Recommendation by.....	2359		
Reconsideration by.....	2358		
Rehearing by	1002.02(f), 1214.01, 1214.03		
In <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2682, 2683		
Service Branch.....	104		
Statement of allowability by	1213.01		
Books in library.....	901.06(a)		
Borrowed publications	901.06(a), 901.06(b)		
Borrowing references from examiner's search files...	901.08		
Box, Mail (See Correspondence; Mail Stop)			
Breadth, Undue (See Undue breadth rejection)			
Brief, filed on appeal.....	1206		
<i>Ex parte</i> reexamination	2274		
In <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	2662, 2665, 2675		
Defective.....	2675, 2675.02		
Brief description of the drawings (See also Specification)			
.....	608.01(f)		
Brief summary of invention	608.01(d), 1302.01		
British English spelling	608.01		
British specification, provisional.....	201.15		
Broadening claims in reissue.....	1412.03		
Browser executable code in specification	608.01		
.....	608.01(p)		
Budapest Treaty (See also Microorganisms; Treaties)			
.....	901.05(b), 2402, 2404.01, 2405, 2408		
.....	2409, 2410.01, 2410.02, 2411.01		
Depositories	2405		
Bulletin, Classification (See Classification; Orders)			

C

CAFC (See Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit (CAFC))	
Canadian patent agent.....	402
Canceled matter, before papers executed	608.01
Canceled matter, cannot be recaptured in reissue	1412.02
Canceled matter, Restoring.....	608.01(s), 714.24
Canceled matter in patented file	901.01
Canceling claim after issue.....	714.16, 1302.04(b)
Canceling claim withdrawn after appeal	1214.05
Canceling drawing.....	608.02(t)
Cancellation of drawing figures.....	608.02(t)
Cancer, petition to make special.....	708.02
Candor, Duty of (See also Duty of candor and good faith)	
.....	2001, 2001.03
Carbon copy, application papers.....	608.01
Carbon copy of amendment.....	714.07
Card catalog in library	901.06(a)
Caricatures, Offensive	608, 1504.01(e)
Case action record worksheets (PTO-1472)	1705
Cassis CD-ROM (See also Electronic databases)..	902.03(d)
Catalog and circulars	901.06(a)
Central Facsimile Number.....	502
Central Reexamination Unit (CRU) (See also Office of Patent Legal Administration (OPLA)).....	103, 2224, 2226
.....	2228, 2229, 2232, 2624, 2626
.....	2627, 2628, 2631 to 2638, 2641
.....	2647, 2647.02, 2660, 2664, 2666.06, 2667
.....	2670, 2671, 2675 to 2678, 2682
.....	2686.01 to 2687, 2689, 2694
Certificate effect of signature	401, 402, 410
Certificate, <i>Ex Parte</i> Reexamination	2288
Format	2290
Certificate, <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination	2688, 2690, 2694
Distribution.....	2692
Format	2690
Reissue patent as.....	2688, 2694
Certificate of correction.....	1480 to 1485
Applicant's mistake	1481

INDEX

Certificate of mailing or transmission (37 CFR 1.8)--Citation of prior art

Sec. No.	Sec. No.		
Assignee's name.....	307, 1481	Facsimile requests for.....	1730
Branch.....	1002.02(l)	Foreign application.....	201.13, 201.13(b), 201.14
Copy required in reexamination		.....	201.14(a), 201.14(b), 201.14(c)
<i>Ex parte</i>	2214	.....	502.02, 1417, 1504.10
<i>Inter partes</i>	2614	.....	1893.03(c), 2138.06
Date of issuance.....	1485	MPEP.....	Title page, 1730
Domestic priority.....	201.11, 1003, 1481	Orders for.....	1730
Electronic publication.....	1485	Patent copies.....	1730
Expedited issuance.....	1480.01	Patent related file wrappers.....	1730
Foreign priority.....	201.16, 1481	PCT application.....	1801, 1828, 1893.03(c)
Form PTO-1050.....	1480, 1480.01, 1485	.....	1895.01, 1896
Form PTO/SB/44.....	1480, 1480.01, 1485	Philippines search exchange.....	1711
Handling of request for.....	1485	Photocopies not permitted.....	502.02
International application priority.....	1481	Provisional application.....	103, 104
Inventorship.....	1412.04, 1481	Reexamination file	
Matter's requiring TC Director's attention.....	1003	<i>Ex parte</i>	2232
Office's mistake.....	1480, 1480.01	<i>Inter partes</i>	2632
<i>Official Gazette</i> listing.....	1480, 1485	Change from small entity status (See also Small entity	
Patent in litigation.....	1003	status).....	509.03
Patent involved in interference.....	1002.02(g)	Change of correspondence address.....	601.03, 711.03(c)
Petition of refusal to issue.....	1002.02(c)	Characteristic feature in design applications	
Reissue application.....	1411.01, 1443	.....	1503.01, 1504.01(a)
Report by examiner.....	1485	Charge for pending applications	
Third party standing.....	1480	(PALM).....	905.05
Certificate of mailing or transmission (37 CFR 1.8)		Chemical abstracts.....	708.02
.....	502.01, 511, 512, 513	Chemical compound.....	608.01(p)
<i>Ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2224, 2265, 2266	Chemical practice	
Information disclosure statement.....	609	Enablement.....	2164.06(b)
<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2624, 2666, 2666.05	Generic chemical formula.....	2131.02, 2144.08
International application.....	1805, 1834	Markush.....	2173.05(h), 2173.05(o)
.....	1865, 1893.01(a)(1)	Chief Administrative Patent Judge.....	1002.02(f)
Maintenance fee.....	2510	Circulars (See also Publication).....	Introduction
Overcoming abandonment.....	711.03(c), 711.04(c)	Citation of prior art	
Period for reply.....	714.17	A.P.C. publications.....	901.06(c)
Certificate of service		Abbreviations.....	711.06, 711.06(a)
<i>Ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2220	Abstract.....	706.02, 711.06, 711.06(a)
<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2620, 2666.06	Allowance, Listing at.....	1302.12
Certification as to statutory estoppel in <i>inter partes</i>		Applicant's.....	707.05(b), 707.05(d), 1302.12
reexamination.....	2612, 2614	Complete data.....	707.05(e)
Certification Division.....	103	Copies furnished.....	707.05(a)
Certified copies		Correction.....	707.05(g)
Abstract of Title.....	320	Correction, period for reply.....	710.06
Administrator or executor.....	409.01(b)	Cross references.....	707.05(e)
Appeal to federal circuit.....	1216.01	Data used.....	706.02(a), 707.05(e)
Application as filed.....	608.01, 1730	Decisions, orders, notices, memoranda.....	707.06
Civil litigation.....	1216	Defensive publications.....	711.06, 711.06(a)
Facsimile submission not permitted.....	502.02	Electronic Resources.....	707.05(e)

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Citizenship of applicant--Claim

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Examiner's answer	1208
Foreign language documents	706.02
Foreign patent data	707.05(e), 901.05(a)
Foreign printed applications	901.05(b)
Form PTO-892 reproduced	707.05
Incorrect	707.05(g), 710.06
Literature, in specification	608.01(p)
Mailing copy to patent owner	2206, 2208
Memorandum	707.06
Notices	707.06
Order of listing	707.05(c)
Orders	707.06
Patents series, U.S. (See also Patent)	901.04
Periodical	707.05(e), 901.06
Prior art effect of international application	706.02(a), 1857.01, 1896, 2136.03
Prior art in application	707.05(b), 1302.12
Prior art in patent	1920, Chapter 2200
Confidentiality	2202, 2203
Content	2205
Court decision	2207
Handling	2206
Parties who may cite	2203
Service on patent owner	2208
Time for filing	2204
Publications	707.05(e)
References	707.05
Allowance in first action	1302.12
From applicant	707.05(b), 1302.12
Citizenship of applicant	605.01
Civil action under 35 U.S.C. 145	1214.01
.....	1214.07, 1216, 1216.02
Civil action under 35 U.S.C. 146	1216, 2358
.....	2360, 2361
Claim	608.01(i), 608.01(k)
Added by amendment	608.01(o)
Results in change of inventorship	201.03
Added in excess of filing fee	714.10
After prosecution closed	714.16, 714.19
After prosecution closed, near end of time period	714.20
Aggregation	2173.05(k)
All allowed	710.02(b)
All canceled	711.01
Allowable except as to form	706, 707.07(a)
.....	707.07(j)
Allowed, Rejection of	706.04, 706.05
Allowed, Withdrawn appeal	1215.02
Alternative phrase (See also Indefinite claim)	2173.01, 2173.05(h)
Amendment of (See also Amendment)	714
Analysis	904.01
Antecedent basis (See also Indefinite claim) ..	2173.05(e)
Basis in description	608.01(o), 2171
Basis in disclosure	608, 2163.03
Breadth	2163.05, 2164.08, 2173.04
Broadening in reissue application	1412.02, 1412.03
Dependent claim	1412.03
Cancellation by examiner after appeal	1214.05
Cancellation results in change of inventorship	201.03
Change after Board statement of allowability	1213.01
Combination, old	2173.05(j)
Combination and subcombination ..	806.04(c), 806.05(a)
Comprising	2111.03, 2173.05(h)
Considered in deciding reexamination request	2243, 2643
Consisting essentially of	2111.03
Consisting of	2111.03, 2173.05(h)
Construed in light of specification	608.01(o)
.....	707.07, 804, 1206, 2106, 2111.01, 2111.03
.....	2129, 2145, 2164.08, 2173.05(a), 2184
Copied from patent (See Claim presented corresponding to claim of patent)	
Correspondence with disclosure	1302.01, 2173.03
Defined by specification, term	2111.01
Dependent	608.01(n)
Dependent, objected to when improper	608.01(n)
.....	706.01
Dependent on canceled or rejected claim	608.01(n)
.....	706.01, 707.07(j), 1214.06
Design application	1503, 1503.01
Differing only by functional statement	2173.05
Diminishing scope	2173.05(h)
Disclaimer	706.03(u), 710.02(d)
Double inclusion	2173.05(o)
Duplicate	706.03(k), 2173.05(o)
Each mentioned in letter	707.07(i)
Equivalence	2183
Excess over fee added by preliminary amendment	714.10
Excess over fee after notice of allowance	714.16(c)
Fees, dependent	608.01(n)
File wrapper notation	1302.09

INDEX

Claim presented corresponding to claim of patent--Claim presented corresponding to claim of patent

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Foreign priority (See also Foreign application)..... 201.13	Plant application 1605, 1610
..... 201.14	Plural 706.03(k)
Form.....608.01(m)	Priority (See also Foreign application) 201.13, 201.14
Function of machine.....2173.05(v)	Product, Functional..... 2114
Functional.....2114, 2173.05(g)	Product by process..... 2113, 2173.05(p)
Generic (See also Generic claim).....806.04(d)	Prolix (See also Indefinite claim) 2173.05(m)
.....2173.05(h)	Ranges 2131.03, 2145.05
Illustrated by drawing .....608.02(d), 2173.05(s)	Reference numerals included..... 608.01(m), 2173.05(s)
Improvement (i.e., Jepson claim) 2129	Reissue application
Inaccurate 2173.03	Numbering 1453, 1455
Incomplete.....707.07(j), 2172.01	Original claim subject to reexamination 1440
Indefinite 706.03(d), 2173	Printed in <i>Official Gazette</i> 1455
Independent.....608.01(n)	Same invention as original patent 1412.01
Index 719.04	Underlining and bracketing..... 1453, 1455
Indirect limitation.....706.03(d), 2173.05(f)	Rejection.....706, 2121 to 2186
Informal..... 702.01	Relative terminology 2173.05(b)
International application..... 1824	Renumbering at issue..... 608.01(j), 1302.01
Interpretation .....2111, 2111.01, 2111.02, 2111.03	Renumbering dependent 608.01(n), 1302.01
Jepson..... 2129	Single means.....2164.08(a), 2181
Linking.....809, 809.02, 809.03, 809.04	Single sentence 608.01(m)
Linking, Generic 809.02	Species, how recognized..... 806.04(e), 806.04(f)
Linking, Traverse of rejection.....818.03(d)	Species (plural) added 809.02(d), 818.02(b)
Markush 2173.05(h), 2173.05(o)	Statutory requirement 608.01(k)
Generic 803.02	Subgenus (Markush type)..... 2173.05(h)
Subgenus.....2173.05(h)	Subject matter eligibility 706.03(a)
Support .....608.01(p)	Suggested for interference..... 2305 to 2305.04
Means (See also Means)..... 2181	Failure to make 706.03(u)
Missing.....601.01(e)	Time limit..... 710.02(c)
Multiple dependent.....608.01(n)	Summary of invention, consistent 608.01(d)
Multiplicity..... 2173.05(h), 2173.05(n)	Terminology basis in description..... 608.01(o)
Negative limitation.....2173.05(i)	.....2173.01, 2173.05(a)
New matter.....608.04, 706.03(o), 2163.06	Unsupported 2163.01, 2173.03
Reissue application 1411.02	Use claims 2173.05(q)
Nonelected invention 706.03(m), 809.02(c)	Vague (See also Indefinite claim)... 706.03, 2171 to 2173
..... 809.04, 821.01, 821.02	Varying scope..... 608.01(m)
Nonelected invention, Added 821.03	With motion granted in part..... 714.20
Nonstatutory 706.03(a)	Withdrawal of appealed claim 1214.05, 1215.03
..... 2105 to 2107	Claim presented corresponding to claim of patent (See also
Nonstatutory, Cancellation.....1302.04(b)	Interference).....710.04(a), 2306 to 2308.02
Numbering .....608.01(j)	After allowance 2307.03
Objection contrasted with rejection..... 706.01	Appeal of rejection 1205, 1210
<i>Official Gazette</i> (O.G.)..... 1302.09	Disclaimer rejection..... 706.03(u)
Omnibus claim 2173.05(r)	Interference pending 2364.01
Ordinary and customary meaning 2106, 2111.01	Late amendment 714.19
Original .....608.01(l)	Not a reply to Office action 711.02(b), 2307.01
Patentably distinct .....706.03(k)	Origin must be stated..... 2307.05
Plain meaning of claim term 2111.01	Patent filing date later than that of application 2306.01

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
 Claiming same invention--Commercial exploitation as on sale

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Patent in different Technology Center	2306	Classification examiner	
Period for reply	710.02(c), 710.04(a)	Decision on classification	903.08(d) to 903.08(f)
Prosecution closed.....	714.19, 2307.03	Patentability report	705.01(a)
Rejection	2307.02	Classification of application	Chapter 900
TC Director's attention	1003	Allowed application.....	903.07 to 903.07(b)
Rejection, Failure to reply to.....	706.03(u)	.....	1004, 1302.10
Special.....	708.01	Amendment affecting	903.08(c)
TC Director's attention required	1003	Borderline	903.08(a)
Time limit for reply	710.02(c)	By applicant.....	601
Claiming same invention.....	706.02(f)(2), 706.02(k)	Cross-referencing.....	903.07(a)
.....	706.02(l) to 706.02(l)(3), 715	Decision of classification examiner.....	903.08(f)
Class, scope.....	903.02(b)	Disputed.....	903.08(a), 903.08(d), 903.08(f), 903.08(g)
Class, transfer.....	903.05	File wrapper data	719.03
Class definitions	902.02	Improperly classified	903.08(a)
Classification (See also Patent classification)	Chapter 900	In another Technology Center at allowance	
Application (See Classification of application)		.....	903.07(b), 903.08(a)
Basis	903.02	New application, by Office of Initial Patent	
Bulletin.....	902.04	Examination.....	903.08(a), 903.08(e)
Definitions.....	902.02, 902.02(a)	New application, by SPE.....	903.08(b)
Design	903.09(a), 1503.01	Post classifier.....	903.08(e), 903.08(f), 903.10
Examiner (See Classification examiner)		Preliminary	601
Foreign patents	903.03	Rules governing.....	903.08(e)
Index to U.S. Patent Classification.....	902.01(a)	Transfer to another Technology Center	903.08(a)
Classification, International.....	903.09	.....	903.08(d), 903.08(g)
Indices	902.03	Classifier, Post.....	903.08(e), 903.08(f), 903.10
Information.....	902.03(a)	Clean copy of specification	608.01(q), 1302.02
Insight on USPTO Local Area Network	902.03(c)	Clearance for new law interpretation.....	1208
International	903.09	Closed prosecution except for formal matters	707.07(j)
Issue classification slip, PTO-270 (See also Form letters		.....	710.02(b), 714.14
and forms)	903.07, 1302.10	Prosecution not closed	707.07(j)
Locarno International	903.09(a)	Closing of Patent and Trademark Office	201.13, 510
Mandatory	903.07	Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) (See Rules, Patent	
Manual	902.01	(Code of Federal Regulations))	
Patent classification Home Page on the Internet		Coinventor, Power of attorney.....	402.01
.....	902.03(a), 903.06	Collateral estoppel (See also Estoppel)	2012.01
Nonpatent literature.....	901.06	<i>Ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2259
Numerical index	902.03(c)	<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2659
Orders.....	902.04	Combination, Old (See also Restriction)..	806.05(b), 820.01
Patent, Change of.....	903.05	Combination and aggregation.....	2173.05(j), 2173.05(k)
Patent Classification Home Page on the USPTO Intranet		Combination and subcombination	806.04(c), 806.05(a)
.....	902.03(b)	.....	806.05(b), 806.05(c), 903.02(b)
Principles.....	903.02	Comments on tests or examples	707.07(l)
Revision	903.02(a), 903.02(b)	Commercial activity as on sale (See also On sale)	
Rules governing applications	903.08(e)	.....	706.02(c), 2133.03 to 2133.03(e)
Statutory authority.....	903.01	Commercial exploitation as on sale	
Subclass lists	902.03(c)	(See also On sale)	706.02(c), 2133.03(e)(1)

INDEX

Commercial success of invention, affidavit alleging--Consular certificate

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Commercial success of invention, affidavit alleging (See also Affidavits, traversing rejections (37 CFR 1.132)) 716.03, 1504.03	Computer programs or software
Commissioner for Patents (See also Director of the USPTO; Office of the Commissioner for Patents) 409.01(b), 409.03 409.03(h), 409.03(i), 409.03(j), 708.01 720.01, 720.02, 720.03	Adequate disclosure..... 2106.02
Action requiring attention of	Affidavit practice..... 2106.02
Failure to identify claim as copied from a patent 2307.05	Best mode 2106.01
Duty of Disclosure to 2001.03	Deposit of listings 608.05, 608.05(a)
Mailing address 501	Enablement 2106.01
Statutory basis 1001	Patentable subject matter 2106
Commissioner initiated reexamination (See Director initiated Reexamination)	Printed in PG-Pub 1121
Commissioner for Trademarks	Undue experimentation..... 2106.02
Petitions decided by 1002.02(i)	Written description 2106.01
Commodity Control List (CCL) 120	Concealment 608.01(h), 2138.03
Common applicants 715.01(a), 706.02(f)(2), 706.02(k) 706.02(l) to 706.02(l)(3), 709.01, 2137	Conception..... 715.07, 2138, 2138.01, 2138.04
Common knowledge, use in rejections..... 2144.03	Concordance, International and United States classification 903.09
Common ownership 706.02(k), 706.02(l) to 706.02(l)(3) 2137	Concurrent Office proceedings 2282
Conflicting claims 303, 706.02(f)(2) 706.03(k), 709.01, 804, 822, 2302	Conduct of <i>ex parte</i> reexamination proceedings 2254
Common representative for international application ... 1807	Conduct of <i>inter partes</i> reexamination proceedings 2654
Communication with suspended or excluded attorney or agent 105	Confidential citation of prior art 2202, 2203
Communications, official mailing address for 501	Confidential material 121, 724 to 724.05
Communication via Internet..... 502.03	Confidential material submission 121, 724.02
Companion case, retention label 1302.07	Confidential party of interest 2202, 2203
Comparative tests (See also Affidavits, traversing rejections (37 CFR 1.132)) 716.02(b)	Confidential status of application 101, 706.02(f)(2) Same applicant..... 706.02, 706.02(c), 706.03(k) 709.01, 804, 822, 822.01 Rule 1.53(d)..... 201.06(d)
Complete application 201.03, 506, 601.01 to 601.01(g)	Confidentiality, pending applications Chapter 100
Complete British specification 201.15	Confidentiality of international applications 110
“Comprising” as transitional phrase..... 2111.03	Confirmation number 503
“Comprising” in Markush claim 2173.05(h)	Conflicting applications, same assignee 303 706.02(f)(2), 706.02(k), 709.01 715.01(b), 804.03, 822, 2302
Compact disc submissions 608.05, 2421.04, 2425	Conflicting applications, same attorney..... 2309.02, 2305
Amendments to 608.05, 2426	Conflicting oaths or declarations 201.03
Computer programs..... 608.05(a), 2425	Congress, Inquiry on status of application by member of 203.08(a)
Requirements 608.05	Conservator, Authority recorded 409.02
Sequence Listings..... 1823.02 2420, 2422.03, 2424.01	Conservator, Legally incapacitated inventor 409.02
Tables 608.05(b), 1823.02, 2424.01	“Consisting essentially of” as transitional phrase 2111.03
Computer generated icons 1504.01(a)	“Consisting of” as transitional phrase 2111.03
	“Consisting of” in Markush claim 2173.05(h)
	Constitutional basis for patents..... Introduction
	Constructive election (See also Election of species) 818.02(a), 818.02(c)
	Constructive notice to patent owner of request for reexamination 2230, 2630, 2654
	Constructive reduction to practice 715.07
	Consular certificate 604.04

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Consular certificate, Foreign executor or administrator--Continued Prosecution Application (CPA)

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Consular certificate, Foreign executor or administrator 409.01(b), 409.01(d)	Definition..... 201.08
Consular certificate, Omission of..... 604.04(a)	Design application 1504.20
Consular officer..... 604.04	Effective date..... 201.11, 706.02, 2133.01
Content of <i>ex parte</i> reexamination request 2214	File wrapper continuing procedure 201.06(b)
Content of <i>inter partes</i> reexamination request 2614	File wrapper/history notation..... 202.02
Continuation..... 201.06(c), 201.07, 601.01(a)	Filed by assignee 324
Assignment carried from parent..... 201.12, 306	Identification on letter of transmittal 506
Continued prosecution application (CPA)..... 201.06(d)	Inspection of parent 103
Cependency..... 201.11	<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination of 2611
Cross-reference to prior application 201.11	International application 1817.02
Definition 201.07	International application as parent..... 201.11(a)
Design 1504.20	Inventor, at least one in common..... 201.11
Effective filing date..... 201.11	Ownership..... 306
File wrapper continuing (FWC) 201.06(b)	Reference to parent application 201.11
File wrapper/history notation 202.02	Rejection over published priority document..... 2133.01
Final rejection on first action 706.07(b)	Rule 1.53(b)..... 201.06(c)
Identification on letter of transmittal..... 506	Rule 1.62, Former..... 201.06(b)
Inspection of parent..... 103	Time for filing 201.11
<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination of..... 2611	When patented, opens parent application to public inspection..... 103
International application..... 1817.02	Continued Prosecution Application (CPA)..... 201, 201.06
International application as parent 201.11(a), 1895	..... 201.06(d)
Inventor, at least one in common 201.11	Amendments before first Office action 714.01(e)
New matter..... 201.07, 608.04(b)	Application number 503
Oath..... 602.05(a)	Assignee right to take action..... 324
Ownership 201.12	Certificate of mailing or transmission 512
Parent application data in specification.... 201.11, 202.01	Complete non-provisional application..... 601.01
Parent application data noted in file history/wrapper 202.02, 1302.04	..... 601.01(a)
Reference to parent application..... 201.11	Continuation-in-part not permitted 201.08
Reference to parent application inadvertently omitted 1302.04	Continuity with parent 201.11
Reissue 1414, 1441, 1451	Correspondence 502, 502.01
Restriction 819	Cross reference to previous application.... 202.01, 202.02
Rule 1.53(b) 201.06(c)	Design application 201.06(d), 1502.01
Rule 1.53(d) 201.06(d)	Eliminated for utility and plant applications.... 201.06(d)
Rule 1.60 application, Former..... 201.06(a)	Express abandonment of prior application 711.01
Rule 1.62 application, Former..... 201.06(b)	..... 711.02(b)
Terminal disclaimer, effect in 1490	Fees
Time for filing..... 201.11	As of the filing date..... 2164.05(a)
When patented, opens parent application to public inspection 103	Reissue application 1415
Written description requirement..... 201.11	Foreign priority..... 201.14
Continuation-in-part..... 201.08, 601.01(a)	Improper CPA treated as RCE 201.6(d), 706.07(h)
Assignment from parent does not apply..... 306	Information disclosure statement in parent.... 609, 707.05
Cependency..... 201.11	<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination of 2611
Cross reference to parent application 201.11	Patent term..... 1303, 2701
	Plant application, no longer available..... 201.06(d)
	Priority 1302.04
	Published as PG-Pub 1120

INDEX
Continuing application--Correspondence

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Reissue	1430	Required by drafting	707.07(c)
Restriction requirement in prior application.....	819	Correction of inventorship	
Suspension of action	709	Application	201.03, 605.04(g)
Terminal disclaimer, effect in	1490	Consent of assignee	201.03
Utility application, no longer available	201.06(d)	Continuing application	201.03
Continuing application	201.11, 1302.12, 1302.04	During <i>ex parte</i> reexamination	2250.02
Specific reference	201.11	During <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2658, 2666.03
Continuing data (See also Cross-noting).....	202.02	In a patent	
Continuity between applications	201.11	By a certificate of correction	1412.04, 1481
Control of inspection by assignee	106	By filing a reissue application	1402, 1412.04
Convention, International (See also Treaties)	201.13	Misjoinder.....	1412.04
Converting nonprovisional and provisional applications		PTO procedure.....	605.04(g)
.....	201.04(b), 601.01(c)	Correction of name	201.03, 605.04(b), 605.04(c)
Copendency.....	201.11	Correction of patent.....	Chapter 1400
Copending application, reference brought up to date		By reexamination (See Reexamination, <i>Ex parte</i> ;	
.....	1302.04(f)	Reexamination, <i>Inter partes</i>)	
Copending U.S. application		By reissue (See also Reissue application)....	1401 to 1470
Common ownership	706.02(1)(2)	Certificate of correction.....	1480 to 1485
Design application.....	1504.20	Statutory disclaimer (See also Disclaimer; Terminal	
Different inventive entities.....	706.02(f)(2)	disclaimer)	1490
.....	706.02(k), 706.02(1)(3)	Correction of PG-Pub.	1130
Duty of disclosure in	2001.06(b)	Correction of reference citation	707.05(g), 710.06
Terminal disclaimer practice	1490	Correspondence (See also Mail stop)	
Copied patent claim (See Claim presented corresponding to		Address of PTO	501, 502
claim of patent)		Address in secrecy order applications	120
Copier copies.....	714.07	Address of patent owner	2622
Copies of prior art with reexamination request		Address, official mailing	501
<i>Ex parte</i>	2218	Address, when power is to a law firm	403
<i>Inter partes</i>	2618	Associate attorney.....	403.01
Copies of published applications.....	1128	Boxes (See Mail stop)	
Copy of foreign application, certified	201.14	Continuing application	201.06(c)
Copy of printed patent in reexamination		Crossing in mail.....	714.05
<i>Ex parte</i>	2219	Duplicate filings	403, 502.04, 714.01(a)
<i>Inter partes</i>	2619	Electronic mail.....	502.03, 713, 713.01, 713.04, 713.05
Copying <i>ex parte</i> reexamination file by public	2232	Facsimile transmission	502.01
Copying <i>inter partes</i> reexamination file by public.....	2632	Identifying with issue batch number (no longer required)	
Copyrights.....	608.01(v)	.....	1303.01
Relationship to design patents.....	1512	Maintenance fee.....	2542
Correction of drawing	608.02(p), 1302.05	Plural attorneys.....	403.02
Annotated sheets	608.02(v)	Post Allowance.....	502, 1306
Approval by examiner.....	608.02(x)	Published application.....	1134
Corrected stamp no longer required	608.02(o)	Receipt and handling	Chapter 500
Deferrable.....	608.02(b), 608.02(p)	Reexamination, <i>ex parte</i>	2224
Marked-up copy	608.02(v)	Reexamination, <i>inter partes</i>	2624
New matter	608.04	Signature requirements	502.02
Not approved.....	608.02(x)	Third party, application published.....	1134
Order for.....	608.02(x)	With whom held	403

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Counter-terrorism inventions, special status--Death of attorney

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Counter-terrorism inventions, special status	708.02	Cross-reference	
Counting actions.....	1705	Addition of patent.....	905.02
Countries for foreign priority	201.13	Another application (See also Cross-noting).....	202.01
Country codes	1851	.....	608.01(p), 1302.04
Coupons	Introduction	Art collection	903.02(c)
Court decision		At allowance.....	903.07, 1302.04
Certificate of	1216.01	Citing.....	707.05(e)
Citation of	707.06	Establishing new.....	903.06
Dissemination of	1720	Noted during examination	903.07(a)
Entry in patent file.....	2207	Ordering.....	903.06
Treatment of.....	1721	Required for all claimed disclosure	903.07(a)
Unpublished decisions	2677	Crossed mailings	714.05
Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit (CAFC)		Customary meaning of claim term.....	2106, 2111.01
.....	711.02(b), 1002.02(k)(1), 1002.02(k)(3)	Customer numbers.....	403, 711.04(c), 2515, 2540
.....	1214.06, 1216, 1216.01, 2358	Change of address.....	601.03
Appeal to, from an <i>ex parte</i> reexamination	2279	Customer Service Center	104, 508.04, 608.02(z)
Appeal to, in an <i>inter partes</i> reexamination		.....	714.13, 1430, 1470, 1730
.....	2682, 2683	Customer Window	103, 501, 502, 505, 714.13
.....	2682, 2683	.....	905.02, 1430, 1470, 2422.09
Court ordered <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	2686.04		
Court papers, service on Director.....	1216	D	
Cover sheet — provisional application	201.04(b)	D-10 notice	130, 1304.01
Credit Card Payment Form PTO-2038 reproduced.....	509	D-11 notice	1103
Criteria for deciding <i>ex parte</i> reexamination request	2242	Damage, Proof of irreparable	409.03(g)
Criteria for deciding <i>inter partes</i> reexamination request		Databases (See Electronic databases)	
.....	2642	Date	
Cross appeal to the Board of Patent Appeals in <i>inter partes</i>		Amendment	505, 511, 512
reexamination.....	2674	.....	710.01(a), 710.05, 714.18
Cross appeal to the Federal Circuit in <i>inter partes</i>		Citation of foreign patent.....	901.05(a), 901.05(b)
reexamination.....	2683	Convention	201.13
Cross-noting		Filing	201.11, 502, 503, 505, 506
Data of parent application on file wrapper/history		.....	506.02, 1002.02(b)
.....	202.02, 1302.09	Filing, Refusal to accord.....	506.02, 2133
Data of provisional application in specification..	1302.04	Foreign application (priority)	201.13, 201.14, 201.15
Data of provisional application on file wrapper/history		Invention.....	2137, 2138
.....	202.02	Maintenance fees due	2506
Data of related application brought up to date		Office action	707.11
.....	1302.04(f)	Office stamp	502, 505, 506, 714.18
Data of related application in specification.....	201.11	Reference.....	706.02, 707.05(e), 707.05(f)
.....	202.01, 1302.04	.....	715, 715.01, 715.01(c)
Foreign application cited in an application oath		Technology Center stamp.....	714.18
.....	201.14, 202.04	Date no longer entered on drawing.....	608.02(o)
Foreign application, file wrapper/history	202.03	Date of execution of oath.....	602.05
In original patent file of reissue application.....	202.05	Date stamp, Technology Center	714.18
Reissue applications	1451, 1455	Death of attorney	406
Specific reference.....	201.11		

INDEX
Death of inventor--Deposit account

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Death of inventor (See also Administrator or executor)		International application	1820, 1893.01, 1893.01(a)
.....	409 to 409.01(f)	.....	1893.01(a)(1), 1893.01(a)(2)
Deceased inventor		.....	1893.01(a)(3), 1893.01(e)
Allowance not withdrawn	1303.03	.....	1893.03(a), 1893.03(b)
Legal representative as applicant	409.01(a), 1820	.....	1893.03(g), 1895, 1896
Proof of authority of	409.01(b)	Inventor refuses to sign or cannot be found	603
Legal representative refuses to sign	409.03(c)	Minor, by	409
Deceptive intent (See also Fraud; Inequitable conduct)		Non-English	602.06
Biotechnology process	706.02(n)	Plant patent application	1604
Foreign filing licenses	140, 706.03(s)	Refers to preliminary amendment	601.01(a), 602
Inventorship	201.03	Reissue application	706.03(x), 1414
Reissue	1402, 1414, 2012	.....	1414.01, 1444, 1455
Decision		Signed before alteration	605.04(a)
By Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences	1213	Substitute	602.02
.....	1302.14	Declarations, conflicting	201.03
Dissemination of	1720	Declassified matter	707.05(f)
<i>Ex parte</i> reexamination	2277	Dedication to the public	715, 1490
<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination	2681, 2682	Defective oath	602.03
Reconsideration of	1214.03	In reissue application	1414
Treatment of	1721	Defects, correction of, in request for <i>ex parte</i> reexamination	
By classification examiner	903.08(f)	.....	2231
Citation	707.06	Defects, correction of in request for <i>inter partes</i>	
<i>Ex parte</i> reexamination rehearing request	2240	reexamination	2231
Governs examiner's action	Introduction	Defense, applications affecting	115, 120, 130, 140
Listed	Appendix II	Defensive publication citation	711.06(a)
On interference motion	2340	Defensive publication program	711.06
Ordering <i>ex parte</i> reexamination	2246	Deferral of examination	709
Ordering <i>inter partes</i> reexamination (See		Definition of class	902.02
Reexamination, <i>Inter partes</i> : Decision on the request		Delegation of Director's authority	1001.01
for reexamination)		.....	1002, 1002.02
Public availability	103	Demonstration at interview	713.08
Publication of	707.06	Denial of request for reexamination	2247, 2247.01
Declaration (See also Oath)	602	.....	2647, 2647.01
After appeal	1211.02	Department of Energy (DOE)	115, 140
Amendment	602.01	.....	150, 151, 706.03(b)
Attached to specification	605.04(a)	Department of Commerce, Organization Orders	
Change of inventorship	201.03	30-3A cited	510
Copies, filing of	602	30-3B cited	510
Copies from prior application	201.06(c)	Dependent claim	608.01(n)
Date of execution	602.05	Objected to when base claim is canceled	608.01(n)
Defective	602.03	.....	707.07(j)
Delayed filing	506	Reissue	1455
Executed before alterations made	605.04(a)	Treatment in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	2660.03
Facsimile transmission	502.01, 602	Dependent claim, objected to when improper	608.01(n)
Foreign priority applications listed	201.14	.....	706.01
.....	201.14(c), 202.04		

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Deposit account--Description

	Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Deposit account.....	509.01	Budapest Treaty deposit..... 2404.01
Authorizations.....	509.01, 1302.04	Continuity of access..... 2404.01
Extensions of time.....	706.07(f)	Deposits certified as available..... 2404.01
International applications.....	1847, 1850, 1875.01	Health, safety restrictions..... 2404.01
Issue fee.....	1303, 1306, 1308.01	Indicia of "known and readily available"..... 2404.01
Maintenance fee.....	2510, 2515, 2522	Material capable of self-replication..... 2403.01
Overdrawn.....	509.01	Direct self-replication..... 2403.01
Petition fee.....	711.03(c)	Indirect self-replication..... 2403.01
Refunds.....	509, 607.02	Need for a deposit..... 2402, 2404
Replenishment.....	509.01	Plant material..... 2403.02
Mailing address.....	501	Plant Patent Act, Relation to..... 2403.02
Deposit Account Division.....	509.01	Reference to deposit in application..... 2404, 2404.03
Deposit of microorganisms (See also Biotechnology)		Implication, presumption..... 2404, 2404.03
.....	1605, 1823.01, 2402 to 2411.05	Requirements of 35 U.S.C. 112..... 2164.06, 2404
Deposit of correspondence.....	502	..... 2404.03
Depositions		Replacement or supplement of deposit..... 2407
Evidence.....	1901.02, 2013	After a patent has issued..... 2407.02
Of examiner.....	1701.01	Exemption from replacement..... 2407.05
Deposit rules (See also Biotechnology).....	Chapter 2400	Failure to replace..... 2407.03
Acceptable depository.....	2405	In a pending application/reexamination proceeding
Background information.....	2401	..... 2407.01
Biological material, definition.....	2403	Reason for replacement..... 2407.04
Biological material, made or isolated without undue		Replacement not recognized..... 2407.06
experimentation.....	2404.02	Treatment of replacement, presumption of identity
Budapest Treaty (See also Treaties).....	2402	..... 2407.04
Budapest Treaty depositories.....	2405	Seeds..... 2403.02
Depositories, Current list of Budapest Treaty.....	2405	Term of deposit..... 2408
Effective date.....	2401, 2402	Budapest Treaty term..... 2408
Examination procedures.....	2411	Enforceable life of patent..... 2408
After grant.....	2411.04	Time for making original deposit..... 2406
Application in condition for allowance except for		Assurance regarding deposit before payment of issue
deposit.....	2411.03	fee..... 2406, 2411.03
Certificate of correction.....	2411.04	Corroboration..... 2406.02
Content of application regarding deposited material		Description in application specification..... 2406.01
.....	2411.05	During application pendency..... 2406
Need for 37 CFR 1.312 amendment.....	2411.03	Loss of U.S. filing date in other countries..... 2406.03
Reissue.....	2411.04	New matter..... 2406.01
Rejections based on deposit issue.....	2411.01	Patent Cooperation Treaty applications . 1823.01, 2406
Responses from applicant.....	2411.02	Post-issuance deposits..... 2406
Furnishing of samples.....	2410	Viability of deposit..... 2409
Access to deposits.....	2410.01	Viability statement..... 2409
Certification of accessibility of deposit.....	2410.02	35 U.S.C. 112 requirements..... 2402, 2403, 2404
Conditions of deposit.....	2410.01	Deputy Director of Patents and Trademarks
Exception to removal of restrictions.....	2410.01	..... 1002.02(o), 1203
Restrictions removed upon grant.....	2410.01	Derogatory remark regarding prior art..... 608.01(r)
Known and readily available biological material		Description
.....	2404.01	Basis for claim..... 608.01(o), 706.03(c), 2161, 2163

INDEX
Design application--Design application

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Computer programming	2106.01	Foreign priority	201.13, 1504.02, 1504.10
Detailed	608.01(g)	German application	201.14(b)
International application	1823	More than six months before U.S. filing	1504.02
Design application	Chapter 1500	Functionality	1504.01(c)
Analogous art	1504.02, 1504.03	Obviousness and	1504.03
Anticipation	1504.02	Hague Agreement (See also Treaties)	201.13, 1504.10
Application, elements of	1503	Hidden end use	1504.01(c)
Articles, design comprising multiple	1504.01(b)	Hidden feature	1504.02, 1504.03, 1504.04
“Average observer” test	1504.02	Icon, computer generated	1504.01(a)
Benelux Designs Convention (See also Treaties)		Indefiniteness	1503.01, 1503.02, 1504.04
.....	201.13, 1504.10	Library collections relating to	901.06(a)
Characteristic feature	1503.01, 1504.01(a)	Modification, description	1503.01
Claim	1503, 1503.01	Multiple embodiments	1504.05
Combining references	1504.03	Multiple parts of article	1504.01(b)
Commercial success	1504.03	New matter	1503.01, 1503.02, 1504.01(a), 1504.04
Computer generated icons	1504.01(a)	Object, Design for	1502
Continuation application	1504.20	Obviousness	1504.03
Continuation-in-part (CIP) application	1504.20	Obviousness-type double patenting	1504.06
Continued Prosecution Application (CPA)	1502.01	Offensive subject matter	1504.01(e)
Convention, International	201.13, 1504.10	Ornamentality lacking	1504.01(c)
Copending applications	1504.06, 1504.20	Patent Cooperation Treaty	1501, 1502.01
Copying, evidence of, to rebut obviousness	1504.03	Patentability	1504.01, 1504.01(a) to 1504.01(e)
Copyright, Relationship to	1512	.....	1504.02, 1504.03, 1504.04
Definition	1502	Petition, Special Status	708.02, 1504.30
Description	1503, 1503.01	Petition to accept color drawings	
Disclaimer	1503.01, 1503.02, 1504.04	or photographs	608.02, 1503.02
Disclosure	1503.01, 1503.02, 1504.04	Photographs	1503.02, 1504.04
Divisional application	201.06, 1504.20	Preamble	1503.01
Double patenting	804, 1504.06	Priority under 35 U.S.C. 119	201.13, 201.14(b)
Drawing	1503, 1503.01, 1503.02, 1504.04	.....	1504.02, 1504.10
Broken lines	1503.01, 1503.02, 1504.04	Priority under 35 U.S.C. 120	201.11, 1504.20
Color	1503.02	References supplied	707.05(a), 1513
Trademarks	1512	Quayle action	1504
Embodiments, alternate or multiple	1503.01	Registration abroad	1504.02, 1504.10
.....	1504.01(b), 1504.05	Reexamination, <i>inter partes</i>	2611
Enablement	1503.02, 1504.04	Reissue	1457, 1512
European Community Design treaty	1504.10	Request for Continued Examination (RCE)	1502.01
Examination	1504, 1504.01, 1504.02	Request for Expedited Examination	1504.30
.....	1504.03, 1504.04	Restriction	1504.05
Expedited Examination	502, 1002.02(c)(3), 1504.30	Reissue	1457
Reissue	1457	Rules applicable	1501
Expert testimony	1504.03	Scope of claim	1503.01, 1504.04
Feature emphasized	1503.01	.....	1504.05, 1504.06
Fee, filing	607	Search	1504, 1504.02, 1504.03
Reissue	1457	Secondary considerations	1504.03
Fee, issue	1306	Simulation	1504.01(d)
Font, type	1504.01(a)	Specification	1503.01

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Design patent series--Disclosure

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Use of Copyrights in.....	1512
Use of Trademarks in	1512
Statutory bar, foreign application.....	201.13, 1504.02
Statutory subject matter.....	1502, 1504.01
Surface ornamentation	1502, 1502.01, 1503.02
.....	1504.01, 1504.01(a)
.....	1504.01(c), 1504.03
Surface treatment or indicia	1503.02
Term of.....	1457, 1502.01, 1505
Title	1503.01, 1504.01(a)
Amendment of	1503.01
Use of Trademarks in	1512
Trademark, relationship to	1512
Type fonts	1504.01(a)
Utility patent, relationship to	1502.01
Visual characteristics	1502
Written description lacking	1503.01, 1503.02
.....	1504.01(a), 1504.04
Design patent series (See also Patent).....	901.04
Designated office	1801, 1893.01(a)
Designation fee - PCT.....	1817.01(a)
Designation of states	1817.01, 1817.01(a)
Detailed description (See Specification)	
Determination of public use or on sale....	706.02(c), 2133.03
Digest (See Cross-reference: Art collection)	
Dictionary as a source for the ordinary and customary meaning of a claim term.....	2111.01, 2173.05(a)
Diligence	
Charts for priority.....	2138.01
Filing application	2138.06
Filing reissue	1403
Interference practice.....	2138.01
Of actions during regulatory review.....	2757.01
Reasonable	2138.06
Shown in 37 CFR 1.131 affidavit.....	715.07, 715.07(a)
To overcome a rejection.....	2136.05
Director of Technology Center	402.06, 708.02
.....	714.01(a), 714.13, 714.25, 715.08
.....	720.01, 804.04, 1002.02, 1002.02(c)
.....	1206, 1207, 1208.01, 1214.04, 1308
.....	1308.01, 1901.06, 2248, 2249, 2265
.....	2274, 2283 to 2286, 2301.01(b), 2303
.....	2303.01, 2305.04, 2306, 2307.02, 2307.03
.....	2309.02, 2648, 2667, 2682, 2686.01
Functions	1002.02(c), 1003
TC 1600.....	1002.02(c)(2)
TC 2900.....	502, 1002.02(c)(3)
TC 3640	710, 1002.02(c)(1)
Director of the USPTO	
Action requiring attention of	
Failure to identify claim as copied from a patent	2307.05
Authority and functions	706.03(b), 708.01, 709
.....	711.02, 714, 719.01, 1001, 1002, 2203
.....	2242, 2284
Publication of confidential decisions	103
Withdrawal from issue	1308
Decisions	Introduction
Mailing address	501
Notices (See also Publication)	Introduction, 707.06
Orders (See also Publication)	Introduction, 707.06
Director initiated reexamination	2212, 2239
Disbarred attorney (See Attorney or agent: Suspended or excluded)	
Disciplinary proceedings	402
Mailing address	501
Disclaimer (See also Terminal disclaimer)	
Co-author of publication.....	715.01(c)
Copy required in reexamination	
<i>Ex parte</i>	2214
<i>Inter partes</i>	2614
Defensive publication	711.06
Design application	1503.01, 1503.02, 1504.04
Forms.....	1490
Interference.....	2305, 2305.04, 2307.02
Processing.....	1490
Rejection.....	706.02(k), 710.02(d)
Statutory	1490
Terminal	706.02(k), 804.02, 1490
Disclosure (See also Duty of disclosure; Specification)	
Abstract	608.01(b)
Amendment	608.04, 1302.02
Amendment, Preliminary.....	608.04(b)
Best Mode (See also Best Mode).....	608.01(h), 2165
Chemical compound.....	608.01(p)
Claimed	901.03
Common, parent and continuing applications	201.11
Completeness.....	608.01(p), 2164
Computer programming cases	2106.02
Correspondence with claims.....	2163.05, 2173.03
Design application	1503, 1503.01
Detailed description.....	608.01(g)
Document	1706
Duty of	Chapter 2000

INDEX
Disclosure document program--Double patenting

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Enablement (See also Enablement).....	2164	<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination of.....	2611
Foreign application.....	201.15	Inventor, at least one in common.....	201.11
Implicit.....	2144.01	New matter.....	201.06
Incomplete.....	608.01(p), 706.03(c), 2161 to 2165	Oath.....	201.06(c), 602.05(a)
Incomprehensible.....	702.01	Ownership carried from parent application.....	201.12
Incorporation by reference (See also Incorporation by reference).....	608.01(p)	Parent application data notation in specification ...	202.01
Insufficient.....	608.01(p), 702.01, 706.03(c)	Patented, Opens parent application to inspection.....	103
Later filed application.....	608.01(p)	Reference to parent application.....	201.11, 1302.04
Operability.....	716.07, 2164.08(b)	Reissue.....	1414, 1440, 1450, 1451
Original claim.....	608.01(l), 2163.06	Rule 1.53(b).....	201.06(c)
Preliminary amendment.....	608.04(b)	Rule 1.53(d).....	201.06(d)
Related applications.....	608.01(p), 1302.04	Rule 1.60, Former.....	201.06(a)
Requirements for.....	2161	Rule 1.62, Former.....	201.06(b)
Reservation clause.....	608.01(e)	Signature.....	201.06(d)
Restricted to claimed subject matter.....	1302.01	Time for filing.....	201.11
Secrecy order, Material subject to.....	120	Written description requirement.....	201.11
Specification (See also Specification).....	608.01	DNA (See also Biotechnology; Nucleotide sequences)	Chapter 2400
Sufficiency for continuity.....	201.11	Enablement.....	2164.08
Sufficiency of.....	716	Searching.....	901.06(a)
Support for claims.....	2163.01	Sequence listing.....	2422, 2424, 2431
Trade name.....	608.01(v)	Special status for recombinant.....	708.02
Trademark.....	608.01(v)	Docket report.....	1704
Utility.....	608.01(p), 706.03(a)	Doctrine of collateral estoppel (See Estoppel)	
Written (See also Written description).....	2163	Doctrine of dedication to the public.....	715
Disclosure document program.....	1706	Doctrine of equivalents.....	2138.05, 2173.05(b), 2186
Evidence under 37 CFR 1.131.....	715.07	Doctrine of segregable parts.....	1504.05
Discourtesy.....	714.19, 714.25	Doctrine of unclean hands.....	2010
Dismissal of appeal.....	1215.04	Document, Disclosure.....	1706
Disposals counted.....	1705	Electronic (See also Electronic publications) ...	707.05(e)
Distinct, definition.....	802.01	DoD Directive 5230.25.....	120
Distinct inventions.....	802, 802.01, 803, 806.05	DoD Security Agreement.....	120
Apparatus and product made.....	806.05(g)	Domestic representative.....	302.04
Process and apparatus for its practice.....	806.05(e)	Double correspondence.....	403, 714.01(a)
Process and product made.....	806.05(f)	Double inclusion in claim.....	2173.05(o)
Divisional application.....	201.06, 601.01(a)	Double patenting.....	Chapter 800
Assignment carried from parent application.....	201.12	Avoiding rejection.....	706.02(k), 706.02(l)(3), 804.02
.....	306	Basis.....	804
Continued prosecution application (CPA).....	201.06(d)	Between one or more applications and a published application.....	804
Copendency.....	201.11	Claimed subject matter.....	806.01
Design application.....	201.06, 1504.20	Commonly owned cases, treatment.....	804.03
Drawing, Transfer of.....	608.02(i)	Copending applications.....	706.02(k), 804
Effective date.....	201.11	Definition.....	804
Filed by assignee.....	324	Design applications/patents.....	804, 1504.06
File wrapper continuation (FWC).....	201.06(b)	Different inventive entities.....	706.02(k), 804.03
File wrapper/history notation.....	202.02, 1302.04	Distinct and independent inventions.....	804.01
Inspection of parent application.....	103		

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Drafting notation--Drawings

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Domination.....	804	Consistency.....	608.02(e)
International applications.....	804	Content of.....	608.02(d)
Obviousness type.....	804	Correction (See also Correction of drawing)....	608.02(p)
Design application.....	1504.06	.....	1302.05
Plant applications.....	1601	Incorporated into PG-Pub.....	1120, 1121
Reexamination.....	804, 2217, 2258	Reversed figure numbers.....	1302.04
Rejection.....	804	Date no longer entered on back.....	608.02(o)
Nonstatutory.....	804	Delivered to wrong Technology Center.....	508.01
Obvious.....	804	Design application.....	1503, 1503.01
Prohibition, 35 U.S.C. 121.....	804.01	.....	1503.02, 1504.04
Provisional.....	706.02(k), 706.02(l)(3), 804	Disclosure.....	608
Specification, use of.....	804	Divisional application.....	608.02, 608.02(i)
Statutory.....	804, 804.03	Drafting criticism included in first Office action	
Rejection nullification.....	804.01	.....	707.07(a), 707.07(c)
Restriction previously required.....	804.04, 1003	Drafting notation.....	608.02
Same assignee.....	706.02(k)	Drafting stamp no longer required.....	608.02(o)
.....	804.03, 822	Examiner determines completeness.....	608.02(e)
Same inventor.....	806.04(h), 806.04(i), 806.05	Illustrates claim.....	608.02(e)
.....	822, 822.01	Informal (no longer used).....	507, 608.02(b)
Species and genus.....	806.04(h), 806.04(i)	Interference prints.....	608.02(m)
Subject matter not patentably distinct.....	804	International application.....	1825
Submissions to TC director.....	804.04	Kept in application.....	608.02(c)
Terminal disclaimer effect.....	706.02(k)	Lost.....	1302.05(a)
.....	804.02, 1451, 1490	Mail section stamp no longer used.....	608.02(o)
In a reissue application.....	1451	Modification illustrated.....	608.02(f)
Drafting notation.....	608.02, 707.07(a), 707.07(c)	Marked-up copy.....	608.02(v), 608.02(w)
Drafting stamp (no longer required).....	608.02(o)	Necessary for filing date.....	506, 608.02
Drawings.....	507, 608.02	New drawings required.....	608.02(a)
Amendment.....	608.02(p), 1302.04	New, handling.....	608.02(a)
In <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2250.01	New matter.....	608.04, 706.03(o)
In <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2666.02	New, when required.....	608.02(a)
In reissue application.....	1413	Not received.....	608.02(h), 1825
Prior to publication of PG-Pub.....	1121	Not required.....	608.02
Amendment, Direction for.....	608.02(q)	Not returned.....	608.02(y)
Amendment, Disposition of orders for.....	608.02(x)	Objection.....	608, 608.01
Amendment support by original claim.....	608.04(a)	.....	608.02, 608.02(b)
Annotated sheets.....	608.02(v), 608.02(w)	.....	706.03(o), 1503.02, 1504.04
Brief description.....	608.01(f)	<i>Official Gazette</i> figure.....	1302.09
Canceled figure.....	608.02(t)	Omitted drawings.....	601.01(g)
Canceled sheet.....	608.02(t)	Patented file.....	905.03
Canceled sheet, patent.....	608.02(i)	Petition to transfer from another application....	608.02(i)
Canceled sheet, transfer.....	608.02(i)	Photographs.....	608.02, 1503.02
Color.....	608.02, 1503.02	Placement in file wrapper.....	719.01(b)
Colored plant.....	1606	Plant application.....	1603, 1606
Complete illustration.....	608.02(d)	Print (See also Print of drawing)....	608.02(m), 608.02(n)
Completeness.....	608.02(e)	Prior art.....	608.02(g), 2125
Computer lists.....	608.05	Provisional application.....	608.02

INDEX

Drawing correction--Election

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Reference characters	608.02(e)
Reference characters, change	608.02(w)
Reissue application.....	1411, 1413
No longer transferred from original patent.....	1413
Removal from Technology Center	608.02(c)
Replacement drawings for publication in PG-Pub ...	1121
Replacement.....	608.02(h)
Reversed figure numbers.....	1302.04
Review by Office of Initial Patent Examination (OIPE)	
.....	507
Required by examiner	608.02
Requirements	608.02
Return.....	608.02(y)
Section lines	608.02(f)
Security markings.....	121
Substitute.....	502, 608.02(h)
Sufficiency, determined by examiner.....	608.02(e)
Symbols.....	608.02
Trademarks.....	1512
Unacceptable	608.02(b)
Drawing correction.....	507, 608.02(p)
Annotated sheets	608.02(v), 608.02(w)
Approval by examiner.....	608.02(x)
Marked-up copy	608.02(v), 608.02(w)
New matter	608.04
Order for.....	608.02(x)
PG-Pub.....	1120, 1121
Replacement sheets	502, 608.02(h)
Required.....	507, 707.07(a), 707.07(c)
Dual correspondence.....	403, 714.01(d)
Due Care Showing	2734
Duplicate amendments (See also Amendment).....	719.01(a)
Duplicate claims.....	706.03(k)
Duplicate foreign patents	903.03
Duplicate papers for plant applications	1603, 1605
.....	1606, 1609
Duty of candor and good faith.....	2001, 2001.03, 2733, 2762
Compared to duty to disclose material information	
.....	2001.04
Information disclosure	609
Reexamination	2280
Duty of disclosure	Chapter 2000
After patent grant	2003.01
Aids to compliance.....	2004
Checklist.....	2004
Compared to requirement for information	704.12(a)
.....	2005
Compliance with.....	2004
Continuing applications.....	2001.04, 2004
Copending applications	2001.06(b), 2004
Copied claims	2001.06(d)
Duration of.....	2001.04, 2003.01
Foreign applications	2001.06(a)
Information material to patentability	2001.04, 2001.05
Litigation information.....	2001.06(c)
Questionnaire.....	2004
Reexamination	
<i>Ex parte</i>	2014, 2280
<i>Inter partes</i>	2003.01, 2684
Reissue application	1406, 1414, 1418, 1448
.....	2001.06(c), 2003
Sources of information	2001.06
To whom owed	2001.03
Violation of.....	2010
Claims invalidated	2016
Protest	2013
Reexamination	2014
Reissue	2012
Rejection of claims in reissue application.....	1448
Who has	2001.01

E

Easily erasable paper	608.01, 714.05, 714.07, 714.19
Effective date	
Declassified matter	707.05(f)
Reference patent	706.02, 706.02(a), 707.05(e)
.....	707.05(f), 715, 901.05(b)
Effective filing date	
Continuing application	201.11, 706.02, 708
Continuation-in-part	2133.01
Foreign priority effect.....	201.15, 706.02
International convention (See also Foreign application;	
Treaties).....	201.13
Provisional application	706.02
Publication.....	715.01(c)
Eighteen-month publication (See Pre-Grant Publication	
(PG-Pub))	
Election (See also Restriction;	
Election of species).....	Chapter 800
Action on nonelected claims.....	819
After multiplicity rejection	2173.05(n)
After restriction	818

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Election of species--Entry of "Contents" of file wrapper

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Applicant must make.....	818.03(e)	WEST	719.05, 902.03(e)
Between applications, Conflicting claims	804	Electronic Business Center (EBC).....	1730
.....	822, 822.01	Electronic document.....	707.05(e)
Constructive	818.02(a), 818.02(c)	Electronic filing system (EFS).....	503, 507, 511, 608.01
In reissue application	1450	.....	609, 1121, 1132, 1133, 1730
Fixed by action on merits	818.01, 818.02(a)	Computer Readable Format (CRF) Sequence Listing	
Implied	818.02(a), 818.02(c)	.....	511, 1730, 2422.03
Interference	820.02	Electronic funds transfer to replenish deposit account	
Old combination.....	820.01	.....	509.01
Optional cancellation	818.02(c)	Electronic Information Disclosure Statement (e-IDS)....	609
Original presentation.....	818.02(a)	Electronic mail.....	502.03, 713, 713.01, 713.04, 713.05
Shift.....	819.01, 820	Electronic publications	
Treatment of nonelected claims		Availability as prior art.....	2128
.....	706.03(m), 821 to 821.03	Citation of.....	608.01, 707.05(e)
In reissue application	1450	Hyperlinks to	608.01, 608.01(p)
With traverse	818, 818.03	Search for.....	904.02(c)
.....	818.03(b), 818.03(c), 821.01	Employee number.....	711.04(b), 905.03, 905.05
Without traverse.....	821.02	Employees of Patent and Trademark Office,	
Election of species		property interest in patent	309
Action after	809.02(c)	Enablement	706.03(c), 2164
Allowable generic claim lacking.....	809.02(a)	Burden on the examiner.....	2164.04
Basis.....	808.01(a), 809.02	Commensurate in scope with claims	2164.08
Canceling species claims.....	818.02(c), 821.01, 821.02	Critical feature not claimed.....	2164.08(c)
Design application.....	1504.05	Inoperative subject matter	2164.08(b)
Implied	818.02(a), 818.02(c)	Single means claim	2164.08(a)
Reissue application.....	1450	Compared to utility	2164.07
Requirement.....	809.02(a), 809.02(b)	Design patent application	1503.02, 1504.04
Requirement, prior to search	808.01(a)	Duty or disclosure of information relevant to.....	2001.04
Species claims lacking	809.02(d), 818.02(b)	Evidence of.....	2164.05
Withdrawal of nonelected species.....	809.02(c)	Examples of enablement issues	2164.06
Electronic access to published applications	1128	Form paragraphs used to reject.....	706.03(c)
Electronic databases (See also PALM; PAIR)		Reduction to practice	2164.02
.....	706.02(e), 719.05, 901.06(a), 902.03(e), 1730	Relationship of predictability	2164.03
Cassis CD-ROM.....	902.03(d)	Specification must be enabling	
Chemical abstracts services.....	905.06	As of the filing date.....	2164.05(a)
Derwent's World Patents Index (WPI)	905.06	To persons of ordinary skill	2164.05(b)
Dialog.....	905.06	Test of enablement.....	2164.01
e-Official Gazette – Patents (eOG:P).....	1703	35 U.S.C. 112, sixth paragraph limitations.....	2181, 2185
EAST.....	719.05, 902.03(e)	Energy, Department of	115, 706.03(b)
Full-text patent database.....	1730	Energy, related applications, special status.....	708.02
INPADOC.....	905.06	English language faulty, new specification	608.01(q)
Lexus-Nexus	719.05	English language required	302.02, 608.01
Official Gazette Notices	1703	Enrollment and Discipline, Office of (See Office of	
Patent Grants Database	1703, 1730	Enrollment and Discipline)	
Questel-Orbit.....	719.05, 905.06	Entity, small, claiming status as (See Small entity status)	
TESS (Trademark Electronic Search System)		Entry of amendment (See also Amendment).....	714.18
.....	1703, 1730	Entry of "Contents" of file wrapper.....	719.01

INDEX
Entry on face of file wrapper--Examiner

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Entry on face of file wrapper.....	719.02, 719.02(b), 1302.09	Examination of application.....	Chapter 700
Environmental Quality Program	708.02	Confidentiality during.....	101
Equity (civil action)		Deferral of	709, 1002.02(d)
Under 35 U.S.C. 145	1216, 1216.02	Order of	707.02, 708 to 708.03
Under 35 U.S.C. 146	1216, 2358	Piecemeal.....	707.07(a), 707.07(g)
Equivalents in art.....	904.01(b), 2144.06	Purpose	701
Erasable (specially coated) paper	608.01	Reissue.....	1440, 1443, 1445
Erasure in specification, before allowance.....	1302.01	Request for SIR	1103
Erasure in specification, before execution.....	608.01	Secrecy order application	130
Errors (See also Correction of patent)		Statutory authority	701
Correction of patents	Chapter 1400	Suspension of.....	709
Deceptive intent	140, 2022.05	Examiner	
Reissue	1401 to 1470	Action	707
Title documents.....	323	Action counted.....	1705
Withdrawal from issue	1308	Affidavit	2144.03
Essential material	608.01(p)	Assignment of application for examination.....	903.08(b)
Establishing subclasses	903.02(c)	Assignment of <i>ex parte</i> reexamination	2236
Estoppel		Assignment of <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2636
Abandonment	711.03(c)	Assistant	707.01, 707.02
Collateral.....	2012.01	Citing prior art in an issued patent inappropriate.....	2203
In <i>ex parte</i> reexamination	2259	Classification (See also Classification examiner).....	903
In <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2659	Consultation with Reexamination Legal Advisor (RLA)	2633, 2671, 2676, 2679, 2686.01
Defensive publications	711.06	Disposals.....	1705
Different inventive entities and commonly owned applications	804.03	Duty of candor and good faith to	2001.03
Interference	715, 2138.01, 2358, 2363.03	Employee number.....	711.04(b), 905.03, 905.05
Reasons for allowance.....	1302.14	Expressing opinion of validity.....	1701
Reissue proceedings	2012.01	Name	502, 707.09, 1302.13
Statutory, <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2601	New action indicated by primary.....	707.01
.....	2612, 2614	Previous action by another examiner	
Terminal disclaimer	804.02	Allowed claims	706.04
European Community Design treaty (See Treaties)		Interview	713.01
European Patent Convention (See Treaties)		Search.....	704.10
European Patent Office (EPO)	120, 609, 901.05, 905.06	Primary	
.....	1801, 1819, 1823.02, 1840, 1840.01	Actions requiring personal attention	707.01, 714.16
.....	1843.02, 1847, 1850, 1851, 1857, 1860	.....	715.08, 1004
.....	1865, 1865.01, 1893.03(g), 2422.04	Name on file wrapper	1302.13
Address.....	1865	Pursuit of bounties prohibited	1701
As a PCT Chapter I international searching authority	1840.01	Reasons for allowance	1302.14
As a PCT Chapter II International Preliminary Examining Authority.....	1865.01	Resigns	708.03, 1702
Evidence, of public use or on sale.....	2133.03 to 2133.03(b)	Resigns, old cases special.....	708.03
Evidence submitted with protest	1901.02	Suggestion of allowable claims	707.07(j)
Examination guidelines for applying reference under 35 U.S.C. 102(e).....	706.02(f)(1)	Supervisory (See Supervisory patent examiner)	
		Telephoning attorney	408, 1302.14
		Testimony as patent expert	1701.01
		Time and Activity Report	1704, 1705
		Time reporting for <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2238

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
 Examiner docket, time, and activity recording--Examiner's letter

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Time reporting for <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2638	Reply brief.....	1208.03
Treatment of protest.....	1901.06	Special status.....	708.01
Examiner docket, time, and activity recording....	1704, 1705	Examiner's letter (See also Action)	707
Examiner Reissue Guide and Checklist	1443	Abandonment	711.02
Examiner's action (See also Action; Letter, Examiner's)	707	Advisory action	706.07(f), 714.13
Examiner's amendment.....	1302.04	Amendment after final rejection.....	714.13
Abstract changed by.....	608.01(b), 1302.01, 1302.04	Arguments answered	707.07(f)
By initialing.....	1302.04	Cancellation of nonelected claim.....	821.01, 821.02
Claim, antecedent basis in description	608.01(o)	Claim allowable except as to form	707.07(a)
Claim lost in interference, canceled	2363.03	.....	707.07(j), 710.02(b), 714.15
Claim, nonstatutory, canceled	1302.04(b)	Claim summary	707.07(i)
Claim, numbers identifying.....	1302.01, 1302.04(g)	Complete and clear	707.07
Claims, nonelected invention, canceled ...	821.01, 821.02	Copies of references	707.05(a)
Copending application data brought up to date	201.11, 1302.01	Copy to applicant.....	707.12
Defensive publication.....	711.06	Correction, period for reply	707.05(g), 710.06
Deposit account charge	1302.04	Correction of citation.....	707.05(g)
Drawing correction.....	608.02(w), 1302.04	Date stamped	707.11
Extension of time required for	706.07(f)	Decisions, cited.....	707.06
Formal matters	1302.01, 1302.04	Drafting criticism in first Office action	608.02(a)
IFW applications	1302.01, 1302.04, 1302.04(f)	.....	707.07(c)
Informalities corrected	1302.04	Election of species required, concluding paragraph	809.02(a), 809.02(b)
No new matter.....	608.01(o)	Examiner signature at end of letter	707.09
Patented copending application data	1302.04(f)	Examiner's amendments.....	706.07(f), 1302.04
Plant patent application practice.....	1610	File wrapper entry.....	707.10, 719.01
Reexamination		Final rejection, clearly stated.....	706.07
<i>Ex parte</i>	2287	Final rejection, concluding statement	706.07
<i>Inter partes</i>		Final rejection, patentability report.....	705.01(a)
Canceling rejected claims	2671, 2687	First action, includes drafting comments	608.02(a)
Correcting formal matters.....	2687, 2687.01	.....	707.07(c)
In merged reissue/reexamination	2686.03	Formal matters....	707.07(a), 707.07(e), 707.07(j), 714.02
Not permitted if approval required	2687.01	Full anticipation, expressions used ..	706.02(c), 706.07(d)
To the Title	2660.02, 2686.03, 2687	Informal application	702.01
Reference citation corrected.....	707.05(g)	Initialed by examiner	707.08
Title of application	606.01	Interference notice to patentee.....	2307.06
Examiner's Answer		Language in rejecting	707.07(d)
Appeal brief.....	1208	Mailing	707.12
Appeal conference not held.....	1003, 1208	Memorandum cited.....	707.06
Counted as a disposal	1705	New drawing required	608.02(b)
New ground of rejection prohibited	1208.01	New examiner, primary examiner indicates	707.01
New interpretation of law.....	1208	Notices cited	707.06
TV Director's attention required	1003	Numbering of paragraphs	707.07(k)
Print of drawing.....	1204	Omnibus rejection.....	707.07(d)
Reexamination		Orders cited	707.06
<i>Ex parte</i>	2275	Outstanding requirements.....	707.07(e)
<i>Inter partes</i>	2677	Personal matter excluded.....	707.07(d)
		Piecemeal prosecution	707.07(g)

INDEX

Examiner's search facilities, use regulations--Extension of time

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Power of attorney invalid or lacking	402	Heir	409.01, 409.01(a), 409.01(b), 409.01(d)
Preliminary amendment in new case	709, 714.01(e)	Intervention not required	409.01(f)
.....	714.03(a)	Joint inventors, inventor dies	409.01(f)
Primary examiner signs	706.07, 707.01, 707.09	Specification form	605.05
Primary examiner's attention required, list	1004	Exhibit	608.03
References, citation	707.05 to 707.05(g)	Exhibit, Affidavit under 37 CFR 1.131	715.07, 715.07(d)
.....	901.04, 901.05(a)	Exhibit at interview	713.08
Refusing entry of amendment after Board decision		Exhibit, handling	608.03(a)
.....	1214.07	<i>Ex parte</i> questions	713.06
Rejection of claim corresponding to claim of patent		Expedited Right of Appeal Notice	2671, 2673.02
.....	2307.02	Experimental use (See also Public use)	2133.03
Remailing	707.13, 710.06	.....	2133.03(e)
Requirement for information	706.02(c)	Commercial exploitation	2133.03(e)(1)
Restriction requirement	803, 817	Completeness of the invention	2133.03(e)(3)
Returned	707.13	Factors indicative of	2133.03(e)(4), 2133.03(e)(5)
Reviewed by examiner	707.08	Intent to experiment	2133.03(e)(2)
Shortened time for reply	710.02	Reduction to practice	2133.03(e)(3)
Signature	707.09, 707.10, 1302.13	Testing by third party	2133.03(e)(5), 2133.03(e)(7)
Statement of rejection	707.07(d)	Testing, developmental	2133.03(e)(6)
Status letter reply	203.08	When experimental use ends	2133.03(e)(3)
Statutory basis	707.07(d)	Expert testimony	1504.03
Summary	707.07(i)	Expiration date of patent (See also Term, Patent)	
Supplemental	710.06	Adjustment under 35 U.S.C. 154	2710, 2720, 2730
Undelivered	707.13	Design	1502.01, 1505
Examiner's search facilities, use regulations	510	Extension under 35 U.S.C. 156	2750 to 2764
Example, Comments on	707.07(l)	Plant	2701
Example, Operative	608.01(p), 2164.02	Utility	2701
Example, Prophetic, simulated or predicted	608.01(p)	Export control of patent applications	120
Excess number of claims for fee, after notice of allowance		Exposure of papers during interviews	101, 713.07
.....	714.16(c)	Expounding patent law	713.02
Excess number of claims for filing fee	714.10	Express abandonment	711, 711.01
Excluded attorney or agent	105, 407, 713.05, 714.19	To avoid publication of application	711.01, 1125
Execution of oath	604, 605.04(a)	Express Mail deposit	513
Executive Order		Express Mail Procedure in <i>ex parte</i> reexamination	2224
No. 5464	1608	Express Mail Procedure in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	
No. 9424	302, 302.06, 302.08	.....	2624, 2665, 2666, 2666.05
No. 10,096	509.02	Express Mail service	502, 506.02, 511, 513, 711.03(c)
No. 10,358	710.05	.....	1216.01, 2510
No. 12,598	115, 120, 121	Expunge information in application file	724.05
No. 13,292	115, 121	.....	724.06, 1002.02(b), 1002.02(c)
Executor or administrator	409.01, 605.05	Extension of shortened reply period	710.02(e)
Allowance and issue	409.01(f)	Extension of time	706.07(f), 710.02(e)
Application by, after discharge	409.01(c)	.....	1002.02(c)
Assigned application, inventor dies	409.01(e)	For filing brief	1206, 1208.01, 1215.04
Authority	409.01(b)	For filing continuing application	201.06(c)
Consular certificate	409.01(b)	General fee authorization	710.02(e)
Foreign country	409.01(b), 409.01(d)		

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Extension, patent term--Fee

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Reexamination		Prior art effective date	706.02(a)
<i>Ex parte</i>	1002.02(c), 2265	Provisional application copendency	201.04(b)
<i>Inter partes</i>	2648, 2665, 2672, 2682	PTO business hours	510
Request	710.02(e), 1002.02(c)	Reply period	710.05
Extension, patent term (See Term, Patent)		Statutory bar	2133
Extraordinary situations		Statutory period	710.01(a)
Abandonment, revival	711.03(c)	Unscheduled closings	201.13
Deferring issue	1306.01	Federal license rights	310
Interview after issue	713.10	Federal Rules of Civil Procedure	
Reexamination, <i>ex parte</i>	2274	Rule 8(b) cited	410
Reply period reset	710.06	Rule 11(b)	
Suspension of rules	1002	Cited	402
Time to file	1206	Reproduced	410
Withdrawal from issue	711.01	Federal Rules of Evidence	2301.02, 2308
		Federal Telecommunications System	408, 713.01
		Fee (See also Refunds)	
		Address	2540
		Appeal	1205, 1208.02
		Assignment recording	302.06
		Credit card payment of	509, 706.07(f)
		Current amounts available on USPTO web site	509
		.....	1730
		Examiner's amendment	706.07(f)
		Extensions of time	706.07(f)
		Filing	509, 607
		Claims in excess of	607, 714.10
		Dependent claims	608.01(n)
		Deposit account	509.01
		Disclosure Document	1706
		Inadequate	506
		International application	1810, 1827
		Nonprovisional application	601.01(a)
		Provisional application	601.01(b)
		Reduction for small entities	509.02
		Reexamination	
		<i>Ex parte</i>	2215
		<i>Inter partes</i>	2615
		Reissue	1415
		Return	503, 607.02
		Small entity	509.03
		Issue (See Issue fee)	
		Maintenance (See Maintenance fees)	
		Payment	509
		Petition to revive	711.03(c)
		Publication fee	1126, 1133, 1303, 1306, 1306.03
F			
Facsimile transmission			
Assignment documents	302.09, 502.01		
Central Number	502, 502.01		
Correspondence	502.01		
Declaration or oath	502.01		
PCT international application	1805, 1834.01		
.....	1865, 1893.01(a)(1)		
Maintenance fees	2510		
Permitted types of correspondence	502.01		
Prohibited types of correspondence	502.01		
Reexamination			
<i>Ex parte</i>	2224		
<i>Inter partes</i>	2624		
Secrecy order application, not permitted	120, 502.01		
Federal Circuit (See Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit (CAFC))			
Federal holiday			
Abandonment date	711.03(c)		
Appeal brief	1206, 2274		
Civil action	1216		
Continuity between applications	201.11		
Effect on reference	706.02(a)		
Effect on Express Mail service	513		
Filing date	502, 502.01, 505, 512, 513		
Foreign application copendency	201.13		
Foreign patent	2135, 2135.01		
Maintenance fees	2504, 2506		
Papers not received	502		
Period for reply ending on	505, 710.05		

INDEX
Field of search--Final rejection

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Reduction of basic fee for international applications containing large sequence listings and/or tables 1823.02	Signing and dating by primary examiner..... 1302.13
Reduction for small entities..... 509.02	Statutory period ends on nonworking day 710.05
Field of search..... 708.03, 904, 904.02, 904.02(a), 1701	Files Repository..... 711.04(b)
Notation in file..... 719.05, 904	Filing date..... 201.06(c), 502, 503, 505, 506, 506.02
Field of search, notation by examiner 705.01(a)	Continued prosecution application (CPA)..... 201.06(d)
..... 719.05, 904, 904.02(a)	Effective, prior application 201.11, 706.02, 2133.01
Figures (See Drawings)	Express Mailing date 506.02, 513
File Information Unit (Record Room)..... 102, 103	Foreign application, Convention date (See also Foreign application) 201.13, 201.15
..... 508.03, 711.04, 711.06	International application 1810
File wrapper/history (See also Image File Wrapper (IFW))	Later filed application as disclosure 608.01(p)
..... 719	Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT) 1810
Action entered..... 707.10	Petition..... 506.02, 513, 601.01(b), 601.01(c)
Allowed case data entered..... 1302.09	..... 601.01(f), 601.01(g)
Amendment endorsed..... 710.05, 714.18	Refusal to accord 506.02
Arrangement of papers 719.01(a)	Review of refusal to accord 506.02
Assignment endorsement 303	Subsequent publication as disclosure 608.01(p)
Civil action..... 1216.02	Filing date of reexamination request
Classification data 719.03	<i>Ex parte</i> 2215
Classification history..... 719.03	<i>Inter partes</i> 2627, 2628
Completeness 724.01	Filing fee (See also Fee; Refunds)..... 607
“Contents”, Entry in 719.01	Claims in excess of 714.10
Continuation, Former Rule 1.62 (FWC)	Continued prosecution application (CPA)..... 201.06(d)
Public access 103	Of a reissue application..... 1415
Restriction 819	Deposit account 509.01
Correction of error..... 719.02	Inadequate..... 506
Data entered on 710.05, 719.02, 1302.09	Reduction for small entities..... 509.02
Field of search..... 719.05	Reexamination
Field of search, patentability report..... 705.01(a)	<i>Ex parte</i> 2215
Foreign application cross-noting..... 202.03	<i>Inter partes</i> 2615
..... 1893.03(c), 1895.01	Reissue application 1415
Foreign filing date entered on 719.06, 1302.06	Return 503, 607.02
Index of claims..... 719.04	Filing receipt (See also Postcard, self-addressed)..... 201.03
Interference notation 2301.01(b)	..... 503
Licensing and Review stamp..... 140	Final action (See Final rejection)
Name of applicant changed 719.02(b)	Final Board decision in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination 2681, 2682
Notes to application of another party 101	Final data capture..... 1309
Papers in 719.01	Final rejection..... 706.07
Parent application notation on..... 202.02, 1302.09	Amendment after 714.12, 714.13
Print of drawing..... 719.01(b)	Amendment after, entered in part 714.20
Printout of search history 719.05	First action 706.07(b)
Relation of application noted on 202.02, 719.07	Interview..... 713.09
Residence changed 719.02(b)	Letter 706.07
Return of paper entered on..... 719.01	Patentability report 705.01(a)
“Searched” box entries 719.05	Petition to vacate 1002.02(c)
“Searched notes” box entries..... 719.05	Premature..... 706.07(c)

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Final restriction requirement--Foreign language

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Premature, Withdrawal of	706.07(d)	English language translation for benefit of date	201.15, 706.02
Primary examiner's attention required	1004	<i>Ex parte</i> reexamination to perfect priority	2258
Request for continued examination (RCE).....	706.07(h)	Filed more than a year before U.S. application	201.14(c)
Reexamination, <i>ex parte</i>	2271	Filing in foreign country	140
Reexamination, <i>inter partes</i> (See Action: Closing Prosecution in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination)		First.....	201.13
Secrecy order application	130	German design applications.....	201.14(b)
Special.....	708.01	Great Britain	201.15
Time for reply	706.07(f)	Identification.....	201.14(d)
Transitional procedure	706.07(g)	Incorporation by reference in U.S. application.....	201.13
When proper.....	706.07, 706.07(a), 706.07(b)	<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination to perfect priority.....	2658
Withdrawal.....	706.07(e)	License to file	140, 706.03(s)
Withdrawal, Primary examiner's attention.....	1004, 1005	Listed on oath/declaration.....	201.14, 602
Withdrawal of premature	706.07(d)	No claim for priority.....	201.14(c)
Withdrawal prior to hearing on appeal.....	1208.02	No reference made in declaration	201.14(c)
Final restriction requirement	818.03	Notice to Office after nonpublication request.....	1124
First action final rejection	706.07(b)	Noting earliest date in file history/wrapper	202.03
First Office action form.....	707	Ordering copies	901.05(c)
First action on the merits (FAOM) (See Letter, Examiner's)		Overcoming reference which is	201.15, 715
Fissionable material	706.03(b)	Prior art cited in related	2001.06(a)
Five year pendency	707.02, 708.01	Priority	102, 201.13, 706.02
Flowchart for		Papers not filed	201.14(c)
Effective date under 35 U.S.C. 102(e)	706.02(f)(1)	Petition for unintentionally delayed claim for priority	201.14, 201.14(a), 201.16
Examination of computer-related inventions	2106	.....	1002.02(b), 1402, 2258, 2658
Genus-Species guidelines.....	2144.08	Priority document in parent application.....	201.14(b)
Prior art citation in a patent.....	2206	Reissue application claiming foreign priority	1402, 1417
Reexamination provisions, <i>ex parte</i>	2201	Ribboned.....	602.04(a)
Reexamination provisions, <i>inter partes</i>	2601.01	Same invention	201.15
Transitional after-final procedures (37 CFR 1.129(a)	706.07(g)	Seal	602.04(a)
Treatment of applications having conflicting claims .	804	Statutory bar	201.13, 706.02(e), 2135.01
Flow sheet	608.02	Time limits to submission.....	201.14, 201.14(a)
FOIA (See Freedom of Information Act (FOIA))		Certificate of correction	201.16
Font, type	608.01, 1504.01(a)	Reissue	201.14, 201.14(b), 201.16
Foreclosure (See Assignment: Security interests)		Translation required.....	706.02, 201.15
Foreign application (See also International application)		Foreign countries recognized for priority	201.13
As prior art	706.02, 2127	Foreign executed oath.....	602.04
Certificate of correction to perfect priority	201.16, 1481	Foreign filing, Proving priority.....	201.14, 706.02
Certified copy to avoid reference	201.14, 706.02	Foreign filing date	
Certified copy not filed	201.14(c)	Entitled to	201.13, 719.06
Cross-noting on file wrapper/history.....	202.03	On file wrapper/history.....	202.03
Date entitled to	201.13 to 201.15	Foreign filing license	115, 140
Design patents.....	1504.02, 1504.10	For PCT	115, 1832
Determination of priority	201.14, 201.15	Foreign language	
Disclosure.....	201.15	Application	608.01
Duty of disclosure of information cited	2001.06(a)		

INDEX
Foreign patent--Form letters and forms

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Names for months	901.05(a)	Form letters and forms	
Names for United States	901.05(a)	Abandonment	711.04(c)
Oath or declaration	602.06	Action Closing Prosecution PTOL-2065	2671.02, 2696
Foreign patent		Advisory Action	706.07(f), 714.13
Art collection	901.07	Advisory Action – <i>Ex Parte</i> Reexamination PTOL-467	2265, 2296
Citation	707.05(e), 901.05(a)	Allowability	1302.03
Citation dates and information	901.05(a)	Amendment received after allowance	608.02(z)
.....	901.05(b), 1851	.....	714.16(d), 714.16(e), 2307.03
Classification	903, 903.03	Amendment after Board decision, refused entry .	1214.07
Country codes	1851	Amendment not entered	714.22
Database search	706.02(e)	Amendment not fully responsive	714.03
Document citation, in PCT	1851	Amendment unsigned	714.01(a)
Duplicates	903.03	Certificate of Correction form PTO/SB/44 or PTO 1050	1480, 1480.01, 1485
Effective date	901.05(b)	Certificate under 37 CFR 3.73(b) PTO/SB/96	324
Family of (INPADOC)	901.06(a)	Change of Correspondence Address, Application	
In prior art statement	609	PTO/SB/122	403, 2542
Individual country overview	901.05	Change of Correspondence Address, Patent PTO/SB/123	403, 2542
Journals	901.06(a)	Compact disc transmittal sheet for submission of	
Law overview	901.05	sequence listing and/or tables to the United States	
Library	901.06(a)	Receiving Office under PCT Administrative	
Listing at allowance	1302.12	Instructions-Part 8	1823.02
Oppositions	901.05	Correspondence Address Indication PTO/SB/121	403
Ordering copies	901.05(c)	Cover sheet, assignment document	302.07
Print of, where obtained	901.05(c)	Cover sheet, provisional application	
Reference	706.02, 901.05	Cited	201.04(b), 601
Statutory bar	201.13, 706.03(s)	Reproduced	201.04(b)
Transfer	903.05	Credit Card Payment Form PTO-2038	
Translation of	706.02, 901.05(d)	Cited	509, 1302.04, 1306, 2510
Unlicensed, same applicant	706.03(s)	Reproduced	509
Foreign priority (See also Foreign application)		D-10	130, 1304.01
.....	201.13 to 201.16	D-11	1103
Design patent applications	201.14(b)	DD Form 441	120
.....	1504.02, 1504.10	Death of Attorney, Application ready for allowance ..	406
U.S. filing date computed	201.13, 706.02, 2136.03	Declaration for Plant Patent Application PTO/SB/03	1604
Formal matter		Declaration for Utility or Design Patent Application	
Allowance and issue	1302.01, 1302.02, 1302.04	PTO/SB/01	602
Amendment of application in issue	714.16	Disclaimer in Patent PTO/SB/43	1490
Claim allowable except for	706, 707.07(j)	Disclosure Document Request PTO/SB/95	1706
Review of action involving	Introduction	Election of species	809.02(a)
Right of priority		Examiner Checklist – Reexamination	
Prior foreign application	201.13 to 201.16	PTOL-1516	2296, 2687, 2696
.....	1402, 1417	Examiner’s action PTOL-326	707
Prior U.S. application	201.11, 1405	Examiner’s answer	1208
Specification format	608.01		
When taken up	707.07(a), 707.07(e)		
.....	707.07(j), 714.02		
Former examiner restrictions	1702		

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Form letters and forms--Form letters and forms

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Examiner's Biweekly Time Worksheet PTO-690E 1704, 2238, 2638	Issue Classification (Blue slip) PTO-270 Cited..... 903.07, 903.07(b), 903.09 1107, 1302.10, 1455, 1611
Examiner's Case Action Worksheet PTO-1472..... 1705	Digests 903.07
Examiner's Order - Cross References for Search Files PTO-14B 903.06	Initialing..... 903.07(b)
Examiner's Order for Replacement Copy PTO-14C 901.09	Reproduced 903.09
Fee Address Indication PTO/SB/47	Issue Classification, Designs PTO-328 903.07 903.09(a), 1107, 2287
Cited 2540, 2595	Issue Classification Sheet 1302.09, 1302.10, 1302.13
Reproduced 2595	Issue Fee Transmittal PTOL-85B 307, 324 512, 1306.01 1306.02, 1309, 1481
Final rejection 706.07	Maintenance Fee Transmittal PTO/SB/45 Cited..... 2515, 2595
For Design Applications Only: Continued Prosecution Application (CPA) Request Transmittal PTO/SB/29 201.06(d)	Reproduced..... 2595
For Design Applications Only: Receipt For Facsimile Transmitted CPA PTO/SB/29A 201.06(d)	Nonpublication Request Under 35 USC 122(b)(2)(B)(i) PTO/SB/35 Cited..... 1121, 1122, 1135
45-day Letter 150	Reproduced 1135
General Office Action, <i>Ex Parte</i> Reexamination PTOL-466 2262, 2296	Note to SPRE/Examiner/TC Personnel of <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination Deadlines PTOL-2061 2696
General (<i>Ex Parte</i>) Reexam Communication PTOL-473 (with SSP) 2250, 2266.03, 2296	Notice of Abandonment PTOL-1432..... 711.04(c)
Incorrect citation of references, Correction..... 707.05(g)	Notice of Abandonment under 37CFR 1.53(f) (CPA) For Design Applications PTO-2019..... 201.06(d)
Information disclosure statement (IDS) PTO/SB/08 Cited 609, 1893.03(g), 1901.03, 2001.04 2003, 2004, 2214, 2258.01, 2280 2287, 2614, 2687, 2690	Notice of Allowability PTOL-37..... 602.03, 608.02(b) 608.02(z), 609, 710.02(e), 714.13 714.16(d), 812.01, 1205, 1207 1302.03, 1302.04, 1455
Reproduced..... 609	Notice of Allowance and Issue Fee Due PTOL-85 115, 203.07, 203.08, 406, 509.03, 602.03 608.02(b), 609, 708.02, 710.02(e) 711.01, 711.02, 711.03(c), 711.06 714.15, 714.16, 714.16(a), 714.16(d) 804, 1126, 1303, 1303.03, 1304.01 1305, 1306, 1306.02, 1306.03, 1308 1308.01, 1308.03, 1309, 1512, 2001.04 2307.03, 2364, 2406, 2411, 2411.03, 2575
Interference Initial Memorandum 2309.02	Undelivered..... 1303.02
Interfering Subject Matter, Secrecy order applications 2309.06	Notice of allowance, Secrecy order applications D-10..... 130, 1304, 1304.01
International application transmittal (PTO-1382) 1830, 1832	Notice of Appeal from the Examiner to the Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences PTO/SB/31 1205, 2273
<i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination Communication (With SSP) PTOL-2071 2696	Notice of Assignment of <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination PTOL-2060..... 2696
<i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination Communication (Without SSP) PTOL-2072 2696	
<i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination Notification Re Appeal PTOL-2067 2662, 2674, 2696	
<i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination Transmittal PTOL-2070 2664, 2670, 2677, 2686.01, 2696	
Interview Request, Applicant Initiated PTOL-413A 713.01	
Interview Summary, Examiner Initiated PTOL-413B 713.04, 714.13	
Interview Summary PTOL-474, Reexamination 2281, 2296	

INDEX
Form letters and forms--Form letters and forms

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Notice of Concurrent Proceedings – <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination PTOL-2062	2696
Notice of Defective Paper – <i>Ex Parte</i> Reexamination PTOL-475	2250, 2266.02, 2266.03 2272, 2273, 2295, 2296
Notice of Defective Paper – <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination PTOL-2069	2666, 2666.06, 2666.50 2666.60, 2671, 2696
Notice of Draftsperson’s Patent Drawing Review PTO-948	608.02(b), 608.02(h) 707, 707.07(a)
Notice of Failure to Comply with <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination Request Fee Requirements PTOL-2057	2696
Notice of Improper CPA (or FWC) Filing For Utility or Plant Applications Filed Before June 8, 1995 PTO- 2011 Reproduced	201.06(d)
Notice of Improper CPA For Design Applications PTO- 2012 Reproduced	201.06(d)
Notice of Improper Request for Continued Examination (RCE) PTO-2051	706.07(h)
Notice of Incomplete Nonprovisional Application PTO-1123	506, 601.01(d), 601.01(e), 601.01(f) 601.01(g), 2731, 2732
Notice of Incomplete Reply (CPA) for Design Applications PTO-2018 Reproduced	201.06(d)
Notice of Incomplete Request for <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination PTO-2059	2696
Notice of Intent to Issue <i>Ex Parte</i> Reexamination Certificate (NIRC) PTOL-469	2235, 2250 2250.01, 2271, 2271.01 2273, 2287, 2288, 2296
Notice of Intent to Issue <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination Certificate (NIRC) PTOL-2068	2666.10, 2666.20 2671, 2671.01, 2673.01 2674, 2675, 2682, 2686.01, 2687, 2696
Notice of Intent to Publish Statutory Invention Registration SIR-L	1107
Notice of <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination Request Filing Date PTOL-2058	2696
Notice of Non-Acceptance of Patent Maintenance Fee, PTO-2142	2531
Notice of Non-Acceptance of Small Entity Patent Maintenance Fee, PTO-2140	2531, 2550
Notice of Non-Compliant Amendment	714.01(e) 714.03, 714.22
Notice of Non-Recordation	302.09
Notice of Omitted Items in a Nonprovisional Application PTO-1669	201.06(c), 601.01(d) 601.01(g), 2731, 2732
Notice of Overpayment of Patent Maintenance Fee, PTO-211	2550
Notice of Recordation	302.09
Notice of References Cited PTO-892	707, 707.05(a) 707.05(c), 707.05(d), 707.05(e) 2687, 2690
Notice of Special Acceptance of Patent Maintenance Fee, PTO-2143	2530
Notice of Statutory Invention Registration (SIR) Acceptance, SIR-N (Form D-11)	1103
Notice of Withdrawal from Issue under 37 CFR 1.313(b)	1308
Notice re Appeal and re Defective Brief – <i>Ex Parte</i> Reexamination PTOL-468	2273, 2274, 2296
Notice to Comply With Requirements Applications For Patent Containing Nucleotide Sequence and/or Amino Acid Sequence Disclosures PTO-1661	2427.01, 2427.02, 2731, 2732
Notice To File Missing Parts of Application	201.03 601.01(a), 607, 710.02(d), 2731, 2732
CPA for Design Applications PTO-2021 Reproduced	201.06(d)
Notification of Non-Compliance with 37 CFR 1.192(c) PTO-462	1206
Notification of Non-Compliance with 37 CFR 1.192(c) – PTOL-462	1206, 2296
Office Action – <i>Ex Parte</i> Reexamination PTOL-466	2262, 2296
Office Action - <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination PTOL-2064 Cited	2647.02, 2660, 2696
Reproduced	2660
Office Action Summary PTOL-326	608.02(h)
Order Granting/Denying Request for <i>Ex Parte</i> Reexamination PTOL-471	2296
Order Granting/Denying Request for <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination PTOL 2063 Cited	2646, 2647.01, 2647.02, 2696
Reproduced	2647.01
PCT forms (See Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT))	
Petition for express abandonment to Avoid Publication under 37 CFR 1.138(c) Reproduced	1135

INDEX
Form letters and forms--Form letters and forms

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
PTOL-303	706.07(f), 708.02	PTOL-2068	2666.10, 2666.20, 2671, 2671.01
.....	711.03(c), 714.13	.....	2673.01, 2674, 2675, 2682, 2686.01, 2687, 2696
PTOL-319	714.03	PTOL-2069	
PTOL-326		Cited	2666, 2666.06, 2666.50
Cited	201.14(b), 201.14(c)	.....	2666.60, 2671, 2696
.....	608.02(h), 609, 706.07	Reproduced	2666.50
.....	707, 710.02(b), 812.01	PTOL 2070	2664, 2670, 2677, 2686.01, 2696
Reproduced	707	PTOL-2071	2666.06, 2696
PTOL-404	1485	PTOL-2072	2696
PTOL-413	713.04, 714.13, 1902	PTO/SB/01 Reproduced	602
PTOL-461	1215.04	PTO/SB/03	1604
PTOL-462	1206, 2296	PTO/SB/06	608.01(n)
PTOL-462R	2274	PTO/SB/07	608.01(n)
PTOL-465	2262, 2264, 2283, 2296	PTO/SB/08 (See also Form letters and forms: PTO-	
PTOL-466	2262, 2296	1449)	608.01, 609, 707.05(d), 1302.12
PTOL-467	2250, 2266.02, 2272, 2296	PTO/SB/08A	
PTOL-468	2273, 2274, 2296	Cited	609, 2257, 2657, 2687
PTOL-469	2235, 2250	Reproduced	609
.....	2250.01, 2271, 2271.01	PTO/SB/08B	
.....	2273, 2287, 2288, 2296	Cited	609, 2257, 2657, 2687
PTOL-471	2296	Reproduced	609
PTOL-473	2250, 2266.03, 2296	PTO/SB/16	201.04(b)
PTOL-474	2281, 2296	PTO/SB/24	711.01
PTOL-475	2250, 2266.02, 2266.03, 2272	PTO/SB/24A	
.....	2273, 2295, 2296	Cited	711.01, 1125, 1135
PTOL-476	2687, 2696	Reproduced	711.01, 1135
PTOL-501	2633, 2647.02	PTO/SB/25	1490
PTOL-1432	711.01, 711.02	PTO/SB/26	1490
.....	711.04(c)	PTO/SB/27	1504.30
PTOL-1516	2296, 2687, 2696	PTO/SB/29	
PTOL-1517	2296, 2687, 2696	Cited	201.06(d), 709
PTOL-2057	2696	Reproduced	201.06(d)
PTOL-2058	2696	PTO/SB/29A Reproduced	201.06(d)
PTOL-2059	2696	PTO/SB/30 Reproduced	706.07(h)
PTOL-2060	2696	PTO/SB/31	1205
PTOL-2061	2696	PTO/SB/35	
PTOL-2062	2696	Cited	1121, 1122, 1135
PTOL-2063		Reproduced	1135
Cited	2646, 2647.01, 2647.02	PTO/SB/36	
Reproduced	2647.01	Cited	1123, 1124, 1135
PTOL-2064		Reproduced	1135
Cited	2647.02, 2660	PTO/SB/37	709
Reproduced	2660	PTO/SB/42	2257, 2262, 2657, 2687
PTOL-2065	2671.02, 2696	PTO/SB/43 Reproduced	1490
PTOL-2066	2673.02, 2696		
PTOL-2067	2662, 2674, 2696		

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Form letters and forms--Form letters and forms

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
PTO/SB/44		PTO/SB/125	
Cited	1480, 1480.01, 1485	Cited	403, 2540
Reproduced	1485	Reproduced	403
PTO/SB/45		Reasons for Patentability and/or Confirmation	
Cited	2515, 2595	PTOL 476	2687, 2696
Reproduced	2595	Recordation Form Cover Sheet PTO-1595	302.07
PTO/SB/47		Reexamination and processing forms listed ...	2296, 2696
Cited	2540, 2595	Reexamination Clerk Checklist	
Reproduced	2595	PTOL-1517	2296, 2687, 2696
PTO/SB/50 Reproduced	1410	Reissue Application	
PTO/SB/51		Declaration by the Assignee (See Form letters and forms: PTO/SB/52)	1410.01
Cited	1410.01, 1414	Declaration by the Inventor (See Form letters and forms: PTO/SB/51)	1410.01
Reproduced	1414	Fee Transmittal Form (See Form letters and forms: PTO/SB/56)	1415
PTO/SB/51S Reproduced	1414.01	Statement As To Loss of Original Patent (See Form letters and forms: PTO/SB/55)	1416
PTO/SB/52		Supplemental Declaration for Reissue Patent Application PTO/SB/51S	1414.01
Cited	1410.01, 1414	Transmittal (See Form letters and forms: PTO/SB/50)	1410
Reproduced	1414	Request for Customer Number PTO/SB/125	403, 2540
PTO/SB/55 Reproduced	1416	Request for Customer Number Data Change	
PTO/SB/56 Reproduced	1415	PTO/SB/124	403
PTO/SB/57		Request for Deferral of Examination 37 CFR 1.103(d)	
Cited	2204, 2214, 2296	PTO/SB/37	709
Reproduced	2214	Request for <i>Ex Parte</i> Reexamination Transmittal	
PTO/SB/58		PTO/SB/57	2214, 2296
Cited	2614, 2696	Request for <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination Transmittal	
Reproduced	2614	PTO/SB/58	
PTO/SB/61	711.03(c)	Cited	2614, 2696
PTO/SB/62	711.03(c)	Reproduced	2614
PTO/SB/63	711.03(c)	Request for Statutory Invention Registration PTO/SB/94	1101
PTO/SB/64	711.03(c)	Request for Withdrawal as Attorney or Agent	
PRO/SB/64a Reproduced	1135	PTO/SB/83	402.06, 2623
PTO/SB/64 PCT	711.03(c)	Rescission of Previous Nonpublication Request (35 U.S.C. 122(b)(2)(B)(ii) and if Applicable, Notice of Foreign Filing (35 U.S.C. (b)(B)(iii)) PTO/SB/36	
PTO/SB/67 Cited	104	Cited	1123, 1124, 1135
PTO/SB/68		Reproduced	1135
Cited	103, 711.04	Response to Rule 1.312 Communication	
Reproduced	103	PTOL-271	714.16(d), 714.16(e), 2307.03
PTO/SB/81		Restriction requirement	817
Cited	402, 601.02, 1604	Revocation/Appointment of Power of Attorney or Authorization of Agent PTO/SB/82	2222, 2622
Reproduced	601.02		
PTO/SB/82 Reproduced	2222, 2622		
PTO/SB/83 Reproduced	402.06, 2223, 2623		
PTO/SB/94	1101		
PTO/SB/95	1706		
PTO/SB/96	324		
PTO/SB/121	403		
PTO/SB/122	403, 2542		
PTO/SB/123	403, 2542		
PTO/SB/124	403		

INDEX
Form paragraphs (Reproduced)--Form paragraphs (Reproduced)

	Sec. No.			Sec. No.
Right of Appeal Notice PTOL-2066	2673.02, 2696		2.14.01	201.03
SIR-C	1103		2.15	201.11
SIR-E	1103		2.16	201.11
SIR-F	1103		2.17	201.11
SIR-G	1103		2.18	201.13
SIR-H	1109		2.19	201.15
SIR-I	1103		2.20	201.14(b)
SIR J	1103		2.21	201.14(c)
SIR-K	1109		2.21.01	201.14(a)
SIR-L	1107		2.22	201.14(c)
SIR-M	1107		2.23	201.14(c)
SIR-N (Form D-11)	1103		2.24	201.14(c)
Statements to DOE or NASA	151		2.25	201.14(c)
Subject matter admits of illustration	608.02(a)		2.26	201.14(c)
Terminal Disclaimer to Accompany Petition			2.27	201.14(c)
PTO/SB/63	711.03(c)		2.28	201.11
Terminal Disclaimer to Obviate a Double Patenting			2.29	201.11
Rejection over a Prior Patent, PTO/SB/25	1490		2.30	201.06(d)
Terminal Disclaimer to Obviate a Provisional Double			2.31	201.06(d)
Patenting Rejection over a Pending Second			2.32	201.06(d)
Application, PTO/SB/25	1490		2.33	201.06(d)
Transmittal of Communication to Third Party Requester			2.34	201.06(d)
– <i>Ex Parte</i> Reexamination – PTOL – 465			2.35	201.06(d)
.....	2262, 2264, 2283, 2296		2.38	201.11
Form paragraphs (Reproduced)			2.39	201.11
2.01	201.06		4.01	403
2.03	201.06(c)		4.02	406
2.05	201.07		4.03	406
2.06	201.08		4.04	406
2.07	201.09		4.06	407
2.08	201.10		4.07	407
2.09	201.11		4.08	407
2.10	201.11		4.09	402
2.11	201.11		4.10	401
2.11.01	201.11		5.01	502
2.12	201.11		5.01.01	501
2.13	201.03		5.02	512
2.13a	201.03		5.03	903.08
2.13b	201.03		5.04	512
2.13c	201.03		6.01	608.01(a)
2.13d	201.03		6.02	608.01(a)
2.13e	201.03		6.02.01	605.04(a)
2.13f	201.03		6.03	602.01
2.13g	201.03		6.05	602, 602.03, 605.01
2.13h	201.03		6.05.01	602
2.13.01	201.03		6.05.02	605.02
2.14	201.03		6.05.03	605.01

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Form paragraphs (Reproduced)--Form paragraphs (Reproduced)

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
6.05.05.....	602.03	6.28.02.....	608.01(q)
6.05.06.....	602.03	6.29.....	608.01
6.05.07.....	602.03	6.30.....	608.01
6.05.08.....	602	6.31.....	608.01
6.05.11.....	604.01	6.32.....	608.01
6.05.12.....	604.01	6.33.....	608.01(m)
6.05.13.....	602.04	6.36.....	608.02(d)
6.05.14.....	602.04(a)	6.36.01.....	608.02(g)
6.05.15.....	602.03	6.37.....	608.02(h)
6.05.16.....	602.01	6.39.....	608.02(p)
6.05.17.....	602	6.40.....	608.02(p)
6.05.18.....	605.04(b)	6.41.....	608.02(p)
6.05.19.....	605.03	6.42.....	608.02(p)
6.05.20.....	602	6.43.....	608.02(p)
6.06.....	604.01	6.46.....	602.03
6.07.....	604.02	6.47.....	608.02(p)
6.08.....	604.04(a)	6.48.....	714.16(d)
6.09.01.....	605.03	6.49.....	609
6.11.....	606.01	6.49.01.....	609
6.11.01.....	606.01	6.49.02.....	609
6.12.....	608.01(b)	6.49.03.....	609
6.13.....	608.01(b)	6.49.05.....	609
6.14.....	608.01(b)	6.49.06.....	609
6.15.....	608.01(b)	6.49.07.....	609
6.16.....	608.01(b)	6.49.08.....	609
6.16.01.....	608.01(b)	6.49.09.....	609
6.17.....	608.01(j)	6.51.....	609
6.18.....	608.01(n)	6.52.....	609
6.18.01.....	608.01(m)	6.53.....	609
6.19.....	608.01(p)	6.54.....	609
6.19.01.....	608.01(p)	6.55.....	609
6.20.....	608.01(v)	6.56.....	610, 1134
6.21.....	608.02(b)	6.57.....	610, 1134
6.22.....	608.02(b)	6.60.01.....	608.05
6.22.01.....	608.02(d)	6.60.02.....	608.05
6.22.02.....	608.02(e)	6.61.01.....	608.05
6.22.03.....	608.02(e)	6.61.02.....	608.05
6.22.04.....	608.02(d)	6.62.....	608.05
6.22.05.....	608.02(f)	6.63.01.....	608.05(b)
6.22.06.....	608.02(e)	6.63.02.....	608.05(b)
6.22.07.....	608.02(e)	6.64.01.....	608.05(a)
6.23.....	608.02	6.64.02.....	608.05(a)
6.23.01.....	608.02	6.64.03.....	608.05(a)
6.24.01.....	608.02	6.70.01.....	608.05
6.26.....	608.02(b)	6.70.02.....	608.05
6.28.....	608.01(q)	6.71.01.....	608.05
6.28.01.....	608.01(q)	6.71.02.....	608.05

INDEX
Form paragraphs (Reproduced)--Form paragraphs (Reproduced)

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
6.72.01.....	608.05	7.29.04.....	608.01
6.72.02.....	608.05	7.30.01.....	706.03(c)
6.72.03.....	608.05	7.30.02.....	706.03(d)
6.72.04.....	608.05	7.31.01.....	706.03(c)
6.72.05.....	608.05	7.31.02.....	706.03(c)
7.01.....	702.01	7.31.03.....	706.03(c)
7.02.....	702.01	7.31.04.....	706.03(c)
7.04.....	706.03(a)	7.33.01.....	706.03(c)
7.05.....	706.03(a)	7.34.....	706.03(d)
7.05.01.....	706.03(a)	7.34.01.....	706.03(d)
7.05.02.....	706.03(a)	7.34.02.....	706.03(d)
7.05.03.....	706.03(a)	7.34.03.....	706.03(d)
7.05.04.....	706.03(a)	7.34.04.....	706.03(d)
7.05.05.....	706.03(k)	7.34.05.....	706.03(d)
7.05.06.....	706.03(k)	7.34.06.....	706.03(d)
7.07.....	706.02(i)	7.34.07.....	706.03(d)
7.08.....	706.02(i)	7.34.08.....	706.03(d)
7.09.....	706.02(i)	7.34.09.....	706.03(d)
7.10.....	706.02(i)	7.34.10.....	706.03(d)
7.11.....	706.02(i)	7.34.11.....	706.03(d)
7.12.....	706.02(i)	7.34.12.....	706.03(d)
7.12.01.....	706.02(i)	7.34.13.....	706.03(d)
7.13.....	706.02(i)	7.34.14.....	706.03(d)
7.14.....	706.02(i)	7.34.15.....	706.03(d)
7.15.....	706.02(i), 804.03	7.35.....	706.03(d)
7.15.01.....	706.02(f)(2), 706.02(i), 804.03	7.35.01.....	706.03(d)
7.15.02.....	706.02(i), 804.03	7.36.....	608.01(n)
7.15.03.....	706.02(i)	7.37.....	707.07(f)
7.16.....	706.02(i)	7.37.01.....	707.07(f)
7.17.....	706.02(i)	7.37.02.....	707.07(f)
7.18.....	706.02(i)	7.37.03.....	707.07(f)
7.19.....	706.02(i), 804.03	7.37.04.....	707.07(f)
7.20.....	706.02(m)	7.37.05.....	707.07(f)
7.20.01.....	706.02(m)	7.37.06.....	707.07(f)
7.20.02.....	706.02(m)	7.37.07.....	707.07(f)
7.20.03.....	706.02(m)	7.37.08.....	707.07(f)
7.21.....	706.02(m), 804.03	7.37.09.....	707.07(f)
7.21.01.....	706.02(m), 804.03	7.37.10.....	707.07(f)
7.21.02.....	706.02(m), 804.03	7.37.11.....	707.07(f)
7.22.....	706.02(m)	7.37.12.....	707.07(f)
7.23.....	706.02(m)	7.37.13.....	707.07(f)
7.27.....	706.02(m)	7.38.....	707.07(f)
7.28.....	706.03(o)	7.38.01.....	707.07(f)
7.29.....	608.01	7.38.02.....	707.07(f)
7.29.01.....	608.01(m)	7.39.....	706.07
7.29.02.....	608.01(m)	7.39.01.....	706.07
7.29.03.....	608.01(m)	7.40.....	706.07(a)

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Form paragraphs (Reproduced)--Form paragraphs (Reproduced)

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
7.40.01.....	706.07(a)	7.61.....	715
7.41.....	706.07(b)	7.62.....	715
7.41.01.....	706.07(g)	7.63.....	715
7.41.02.....	706.07(g)	7.64.....	715
7.41.03.....	706.07(b)	7.65.....	716
7.42.....	706.07(d)	7.66.....	716
7.42.01.....	706.07(g)	7.66.01.....	716
7.42.02.....	706.07(g)	7.66.02.....	716
7.42.03.....	706.07(g)	7.66.03.....	716
7.42.04.....	706.07(h)	7.66.04.....	716
7.42.05.....	706.07(h)	7.66.05.....	716
7.42.06.....	706.07(h)	7.67.....	714.13
7.42.07.....	706.07(h)	7.67.01.....	706.07(f), 714.13
7.42.08.....	706.07(h)	7.67.02.....	706.07(f)
7.42.09.....	706.07(b), 706.07(h)	7.68.....	714.13
7.42.10.....	706.07(h)	7.69.....	714.13
7.42.11.....	706.07(h)	7.69.01.....	714.13
7.42.12.....	706.07(h)	7.70.....	714.13
7.42.13.....	706.07(h)	7.70.01.....	714.13
7.42.14.....	706.07(h)	7.71.....	714.13
7.42.15.....	706.07(h)	7.72.....	714.13
7.42.16.....	706.07(h)	7.73.....	714.13
7.43.....	608.01(n), 707.07(j)	7.75.....	714.13
7.43.01.....	707.07(j)	7.76.....	714.13
7.43.02.....	707.07(j)	7.78.....	714.13
7.43.03.....	707.07(a)	7.79.....	714.13
7.43.04.....	707.07(j)	7.80.....	714.13
7.44.....	608.01(o)	7.81.....	707.05(g)
7.45.....	608.01(n)	7.82.....	707.05(g)
7.46.....	714.03(a)	7.82.01.....	707.05(g)
7.47.....	714.03(a)	7.82.02.....	707.05(g)
7.48.....	706.03(u)	7.83.....	707.05(g)
7.49.....	706.03(u)	7.84.....	713.04
7.50.....	706.04	7.84.01.....	714.01(a)
7.51.....	714.14	7.85.....	714.16(d)
7.52.....	709	7.86.....	714.16(e)
7.53.....	709	7.87.....	714.16(d)
7.54.....	709	7.88.....	711.01
7.54.01.....	709	7.89.....	711.01
7.54.02.....	709	7.90.....	711.02
7.56.....	709	7.91.....	711.02(a)
7.56.01.....	709	7.95.....	704.12(c), 714.03
7.56.02.....	709	7.95.01.....	714.03
7.57.....	715	7.96.....	707.05
7.58.....	715	7.97.....	707.07(j)
7.59.....	715	7.98.....	710.02(e)
7.60.....	715	7.98.01.....	710.02(e)

INDEX
Form paragraphs (Reproduced)--Form paragraphs (Reproduced)

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
7.98.02.....	711.02	8.08.....	817
7.100.....	707, 707.08	8.09.....	817
7.101.....	707, 707.08	8.10.....	817
7.102.....	707, 707.08	8.11.....	817
7.103.....	707	8.12.....	809.03
7.104.....	706.02(c)	8.13.....	816
7.105.....	704.14(a)	8.14.....	806.04(b)
7.106.....	704.14(a)	8.15.....	806.05(c)
7.107.....	704.14(a)	8.16.....	806.05(d)
7.108.....	704.14(a)	8.17.....	806.05(e)
7.109.....	704.14(a)	8.18.....	806.05(f)
7.110.....	704.14(a)	8.19.....	806.05(g)
7.111.....	704.14(a)	8.20.....	806.05(h)
7.112.....	704.14(a)	8.20.01.....	806.05(i)
7.113.....	704.14(a)	8.20.02.....	808.01
7.114.....	704.14(a)	8.21.01.....	817
7.115.....	704.14(a)	8.21.02.....	817
7.116.....	704.14(a)	8.21.03.....	817
7.117.....	704.14(a)	8.21.04.....	817
7.118.....	704.14(a)	8.22.....	818.03(b)
7.119.....	704.14(a)	8.23.....	812.01
7.120.....	704.14(a)	8.23.01.....	812.01
7.121.....	704.14(a)	8.23.02.....	817
7.122.....	704.14(a)	8.24.....	821.01
7.123.....	704.14(a)	8.25.....	821.01
7.124.....	704.14(a)	8.25.01.....	821.02
7.125.....	704.14(a)	8.25.02.....	818.03(c), 821.02
7.126.....	704.14(a)	8.26.....	821.03
7.127.....	704.14(a)	8.27.....	804.03
7.204.....	724.06	8.28.....	804.03
7.205.....	724.06	8.28.01.....	804.03
7.206.....	724.06	8.29.....	822
7.207.....	724.06	8.30.....	804
7.208.....	724.06	8.31.....	804
7.209.....	724.06	8.32.....	804
7.210.....	724.06	8.33.....	804
7.211.....	724.06	8.34.....	804
7.212.....	724.06	8.35.....	804
7.213.....	724.06	8.36.....	804
7.214.....	719.01	8.37.....	804
8.01.....	809.02(a)	8.38.....	804
8.02.....	809.02(a)	8.39.....	804
8.03.....	809.02(c)	8.41.....	803.03
8.04.....	821.03	8.42.....	821.04
8.05.....	809.02(c), 821.01	8.43.....	821.04
8.06.....	809.02(c), 821.02	8.44.....	821.04
8.07.....	821.02	8.45.....	809.04

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Form paragraphs (Reproduced)--Form paragraphs (Reproduced)

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
8.46.....	809.04	12.51.10.....	1208
8.47.....	809.04	12.52.....	1208
8.48.....	809.02(b)	12.52.01.....	1208
8.49.....	809.02(c)	12.52.02.....	1208
8.50.....	809.02(c)	12.52.03.....	1208
10.01.....	1308	12.52.04.....	1208
10.13.....	1481	12.52.05.....	1208
10.14.....	1481	12.53.....	1208
10.15.....	1481	12.53.01.....	1208
10.16.....	1481	12.53.02.....	1208
10.17.....	1481	12.54.....	1208
10.18.....	1481	12.54.01.....	1208
10.19.....	1451	12.54.02.....	1208
10.20.....	1002	12.54.03.....	1208
12.01.....	1205	12.55.....	1208
12.02.....	1205	12.55.01.....	1208
12.03.....	1205	12.55.02.....	1208
12.04.....	1205	12.55.04.....	1208
12.08.....	1206	12.56.....	1208
12.09.....	1206	12.56.01.....	1208
12.09.01.....	1206	12.56.02.....	1208
12.10.....	1206	12.56.03.....	1208
12.11.....	1206	12.57.....	1208
12.12.....	1206	12.57.01.....	1208
12.13.....	1206	12.57.02.....	1208
12.16.....	1206	12.59.....	1208
12.17.....	1206	12.59.01.....	1208
12.19.....	1214.07	12.61.....	1208
12.20.....	1214.06	12.63.....	1208
12.47.....	1208.03	12.69.....	1206
12.49.....	1208	12.69.01.....	1206
12.50.....	1208	12.70.....	1206
12.50.01.....	1208	12.70.01.....	1206
12.50.02.....	1208	12.70.02.....	1206
12.50.03.....	1208	12.71.....	1206
12.50.04.....	1208	12.72.....	1206
12.50.05.....	1208	12.73.....	1206
12.50.06.....	1208	12.74.....	1206
12.51.....	1208	12.76.....	1206
12.51.01.....	1208	12.76.01.....	1206
12.51.02.....	1208	12.76.02.....	1206
12.51.03.....	1208	12.76.03.....	1206
12.51.04.....	1208	12.76.04.....	1206
12.51.05.....	1208	12.76.05.....	1206
12.51.07.....	1208	12.76.06.....	1206
12.51.08.....	1208	12.77.....	1206
12.51.09.....	1208	12.78.....	1206

INDEX
Form paragraphs (Reproduced)--Form paragraphs (Reproduced)

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
12.79.....	1208	14.23.....	1490
12.80.....	1211	14.23.01.....	1490
12.81.....	1208.02	14.24.....	1490
13.01.....	1302.02	14.25.....	1490
13.02.....	1302.04	14.26.....	1490
13.02.01.....	1302.04	14.26.01.....	1490
13.02.02.....	706.07(f), 1302.04	14.26.02.....	1490
13.03.....	1302.14	14.26.03.....	1490
13.03.01.....	1302.14	14.26.04.....	1490
13.04.....	1308.03	14.26.05.....	1490
13.05.....	1308.03	14.26.06.....	1490
13.06.....	1302.04	14.26.07.....	1490
13.07.....	1302.01	14.27.01.....	1490
13.08.....	1302.01	14.27.02.....	1490
13.09.....	609	14.27.03.....	1490
13.10.....	714.16	14.27.04.....	1490
14.01.....	1414	14.27.06.....	1490
14.01.01.....	1414	14.28.....	1490
14.01.02.....	1414	14.29.....	1490
14.01.03.....	1414	14.29.01.....	1490
14.01.04.....	1414	14.29.02.....	1490
14.01.05.....	1414	14.30.....	1490
14.05.01.....	1416	14.30.01.....	1490
14.05.02.....	1444	14.30.02.....	1490
14.06.....	1442.01	14.32.....	1490
14.07.....	1442.03	14.33.....	1490
14.08.....	1442.02	14.34.....	1490
14.09.....	1442.02	14.35.....	1490
14.10.....	1442.02	14.35.01.....	1490
14.11.....	1442.02	14.36.....	1490
14.11.01.....	1418	14.36.01.....	1490
14.12.....	1412.03	14.37.....	1490
14.13.....	1412.03	14.38.....	1490
14.14.....	1444	14.39.....	1490
14.15.....	1410.01	15.01.....	1504.10
14.16.....	1410.01	15.01.01.....	1504.10
14.16.01.....	1410.01	15.02.....	1504.10
14.16.02.....	1410.01	15.03.....	1504.10
14.16.03.....	1410.01	15.03.01.....	1504.02
14.16.04.....	1410.01	15.04.....	1504.10
14.16.06.....	1410.01	15.05.....	1503.01
14.17.....	1412.02	15.05.01.....	1503.01
14.20.01.....	1453	15.05.03.....	1503.02
14.21.01.....	1453	15.05.04.....	1503.02
14.21.09.....	1448	15.05.041.....	1503.02
14.22.....	1448	15.05.05.....	1503.02
14.22.01.....	1411.02	15.07.....	1503.02

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Form paragraphs (Reproduced)--Form paragraphs (Reproduced)

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
15.07.01.....	1504.01	15.27.02.....	1504.05
15.08.....	1504.01(c)	15.27.03.....	1504.05
15.08.01.....	1504.01(c)	15.27.04.....	1504.05
15.08.02.....	1504.01(d)	15.27.05.....	1504.05
15.08.03.....	1504.01(d)	15.27.06.....	1504.05
15.09.....	1504.01	15.27.07.....	1504.05
15.10.....	1504.01(e)	15.27.08.....	1504.05
15.11.....	1504.02	15.28.....	1504.05
15.12.....	1504.02	15.28.01.....	1504.05
15.13.....	1504.02	15.28.02.....	1504.05
15.14.....	1504.02	15.29.....	1504.05
15.15.....	1504.02	15.30.....	1504.05
15.15.01.....	1504.02	15.31.....	1504.05
15.15.02.....	1504.02	15.33.....	1504.05
15.15.03.....	1504.02	15.34.....	1504.05
15.15.04.....	1504.02	15.35.....	1504.05
15.16.....	1504.02	15.36.....	1504.05
15.17.....	1504.02	15.37.....	1504.05
15.18.....	1504.03	15.38.....	1504.02, 1504.03
15.19.....	1504.03	15.39.....	1504.03
15.19.01.....	1504	15.39.01.....	1504.03
15.19.02.....	1504.03	15.39.02.....	1504.03
15.19.03.....	1504.03	15.40.....	1504.03
15.19.04.....	1504.03	15.40.01.....	1504.02, 1504.03
15.19.05.....	1504.03	15.41.....	1503.01
15.19.06.....	1504.03	15.42.....	1502
15.19.07.....	1504.03	15.43.....	1502
15.20.02.....	1504.04	15.44.....	1502, 1504.01
15.21.....	1504.04	15.45.....	1503.02
15.21.01.....	1504.04	15.46.01.....	1503.01
15.22.....	1504.04	15.47.....	1503.01
15.22.02.....	1504.04	15.47.01.....	1503.01
15.22.03.....	1504.04	15.48.....	1503.02
15.23.....	1504.06	15.49.....	1503.02
15.23.01.....	1504.06	15.50.....	1503.02
15.23.02.....	1504.06	15.50.01.....	1503.02
15.24.....	1504.06	15.50.02.....	1503.02
15.24.03.....	1504.06	15.50.03.....	1503.02
15.24.04.....	1504.06	15.50.04.....	1503.02
15.24.05.....	1504.02	15.50.05.....	1503.02
15.24.06.....	1504.06	15.51.....	1504.04
15.24.07.....	1504.06	15.51.01.....	1504.04
15.24.08.....	1504.06	15.52.....	1504.10
15.25.....	1504.06	15.55.....	1512
15.26.....	1504.20	15.55.01.....	1512
15.27.....	1504.05	15.58.....	1504
15.27.01.....	1504.05	15.58.01.....	1504.04

INDEX
Form paragraphs (Reproduced)--Form paragraphs (Reproduced)

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
15.59.....	1503.01	18.08.....	1845.01, 1878.01
15.60.....	1503.01	18.08.01.....	1845.01, 1878.01
15.61.....	1503.01	18.09.....	1845.01, 1878.01
15.62.....	1503.01	18.10.....	1845.01, 1878.01
15.63.....	1503.01	18.11.....	1845.01, 1878.01
15.64.....	1503.01	18.12.01.....	1845.01, 1878.01
15.65.....	1504.04	18.13.01.....	1845.01, 1878.01
15.66.....	1504	18.14.01.....	1845.01, 1878.01
15.66.01.....	1504	18.15.....	1845.01, 1878.01
15.67.....	1504.03, 1504.06	18.16.....	1850
15.68.....	1504.03, 1504.06	18.17.....	1850
15.69.01.....	1504.04	18.18.....	1850
15.70.....	1504.03	18.19.....	1893.03(d)
15.72.....	1504	18.20.....	1893.03(d)
15.73.....	1504.04	18.21.....	1893.03(d)
15.74.....	1504.20	19.01.....	1901.06
15.75.....	1504.20	19.02.....	1901.06
15.75.01.....	1504.20	22.01.....	2246
15.76.....	1512	22.01.01.....	2642, 2258.01
15.85.....	1504.04	22.02.....	2247
15.90.....	1504	22.03.....	2258
16.01.....	1605	22.04.....	2260
16.02.....	1605	22.04.01.....	2265
16.03.....	1605	22.05.....	2285, 2686.03
16.04.....	1610	22.06.....	2287
16.05.....	1612	22.07.....	2282
16.05.01.....	1612	22.08.....	2282
16.06.....	1606	22.09.....	2271
16.07.....	1606	22.10.....	2271
16.08.....	1610	22.11.....	2258
16.09.....	1605	22.12.....	2250, 2666.01
16.10.....	1605	22.13.....	2250
16.11.....	1606	22.14.....	2266.01
16.12.....	1610	22.15.....	2266.03
16.13.....	1607	22.16.....	2287
18.01.....	1845.01, 1878.01	22.20.....	2286
18.02.....	1845.01, 1878.01	23.01.....	2307.03
18.02.01.....	1845.01, 1878.01	23.02.....	2363
18.02.02.....	1845.01, 1878.01	23.03.....	2363.02
18.03.....	1845.01, 1878.01	23.04.....	2305
18.04.....	1845.01, 1878.01	23.05.....	2305
18.04.01.....	1845.01, 1878.01	23.06.....	2305
18.05.....	1850	23.07.....	2305
18.06.....	1850	23.08.....	2305.04
18.06.01.....	1850	23.09.....	2306.01
18.06.02.....	1850	23.10.....	2306.01
18.07.....	1850	23.11.....	2307.05

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Fraud--Fraud

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
23.12.....	2307	26.53.01.....	2677
23.13.....	2307.02	26.54.....	2677
23.14.....	715.05, 2307.02	26.54.01.....	2677
23.14.01.....	715.05, 2307.02	26.54.02.....	2677
23.15.....	2307.02	26.54.03.....	2677
23.16.....	2307.04	26.55.....	2677
23.17.....	2315.01	26.55.01.....	2677
23.18.....	2315.01	26.55.02.....	2677
23.19.....	2305.04	26.55.03.....	2677
23.20.....	2307.06	26.55.04.....	2677
23.21.....	2307.06	26.55.05.....	2677
24.01.....	2427.01	26.56.....	2677
24.02.....	2427.01	26.56.01.....	2677
24.03.....	2427.01	26.56.02.....	2677
24.04.....	2427.01	26.56.03.....	2677
24.05.....	2427.01	26.57.....	2677
24.05.01.....	2427.01	26.57.01.....	2677
26.01.....	2646	26.57.02.....	2677
26.02.....	2647	26.57.03.....	2677
26.03.....	2658, 2671.01	26.57.04.....	2677
26.03.01.....	2658	26.59.....	2677
26.04.....	2660	26.59.01.....	2677
26.05.....	2660, 2671.01	26.60.....	2677
26.05.01.....	2666.01	26.61.....	2677
26.06.....	2666.30	26.62.....	2677
26.07.....	2671.02	26.63.....	2677
26.08.....	2673.02	26.64.....	2677
26.09.....	2675.02	26.65.....	2679
26.10.....	2675.02	26.65.01.....	2679
26.11.....	2675.02	26.66.....	2679
26.50.....	2677	26.66.01.....	2679
26.50.01.....	2677	26.66.02.....	2679
26.50.02.....	2677	26.67.....	2678
26.50.03.....	2677	26.67.01.....	2682
26.50.04.....	2677	26.68.....	2666.06
26.50.05.....	2677	26.69.....	2687
26.50.06.....	2677	26.70.....	2687
26.51.....	2677	26.73.....	2660, 2671.01
26.51.01.....	2677	26.80.....	2686.04
26.51.02.....	2677		
26.52.....	2677	Fraud (See also Duty of disclosure; Inequitable conduct; Deceptive intent)	
26.52.01.....	2677	Avoiding charge of.....	2004
26.52.02.....	2677	Civil litigation.....	1216.02, 2001.06(c)
26.52.03.....	2677	Claims invalidated.....	2016
26.52.04.....	2677	Inventorship.....	201.03
26.53.....	2677	On the Patent and Trademark Office.....	509.03, 1448
26.53.01.....	2677	Protest.....	1901, 1901.02, 1901.06, 2013

INDEX
Fraudulent--Hatch-Waxman Act

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Reexamination		Genetic sequence (See Biotechnology; Nucleotide sequences; and Sequence rules)	
<i>Ex parte</i>	2014, 2216, 2217, 2258, 2280	Genus and species.....	806.04(a) to 806.04(f), 806.04(h)
<i>Inter partes</i>	2014, 2658, 2684	.....	806.04(i), 808.01(a), 809.02
Reissue	1448, 2012	Anticipation of.....	2131.02
Small entity status	509.03	Obviousness of	2144.08
Fraudulent	706.03(a)	German priority document.....	901.05
Freedom of Information Act (FOIA).....	103, 1002.02(k)(2)	Geschmacksmuster	201.14(b)
Frivolous invention	706.03(a)	Good faith (See Duty of candor and good faith)	
Full faith and credit in prior Examiner's action		Government registers.....	302, 302.07
Allowed claims	706.04	Government license clause	310
Interview	713.01	Government-owned application, special.....	708.01
Search.....	704.10	Graphic symbols	608.02
Full name of applicant.....	605.04(b)	Great Britain, complete specification	201.15
Full signatory authority	1004	Great Britain, provisional specification	201.15
Function of machine rejection	2173.05(v)	Greek letter Phi usage.....	608.01(g)
Functional claim, rejection.....	2114, 2173.05(g)	Group director (See Director of Technology Center)	
Functional equivalents	2144.06	Group, International classification.....	903.09
Functionality in design patent applications	1504.01(c)	Guardian, Authority recorded.....	409.02
		Guardian of legally incapacitated inventor	409.02
		Guidelines	
G		Drafting an application	601
Gazette, Official (See <i>Official Gazette</i> (O.G.))		Drug disclosures	2107.01, 2107.03
Gazette, PCT	1801, 1823.01, 1857	Effective date under 35 U.S.C. 102(e).....	706.02(f)(1)
Gebrauchsmuster	201.13, 201.14(d), 901.05(b)	Electronic mail.....	502.03
General Counsel	502, 1002.02(k)(1)	Examination of computer-related inventions.....	2106
Mailing address	501	Inventorship.....	605.07
General information	1730	Genus-species	2144.08
“General Information Concerning Patents” booklet		Grant of reexamination request	2242
.....	Introduction, 703	Handling of citation in patent	1920
General Information Services Division (GISD).....	1730	Internet Usage.....	502.03, 904.02(c)
General power of attorney for international application		Means/step plus function.....	2181
.....	1807	Utility.....	2107
Generic claim		Legal precedent.....	2107 to 2107.03
Allowable	808.01(a), 809.02(b), 809.02(e)	Written Description.....	2163
Transitional application	803.03(b)		
Definition	806.04(d)	H	
Informal.....	809.02(e)	Hague Agreement (See also Treaties)	201.13, 1504.10
Markush group	803.02, 2173.05(h)	Hand delivery of papers.....	501, 502, 710.02(e), 714.13
Patentably distinct over other species	806.04(h)	Handling of citation of prior art.....	2206
Presented after issue of patent.....	806.04(i)	Handling of mail and papers.....	Chapter 500
Rejection	809.02(a)	In <i>ex parte</i> reexamination	2270
Species claims lacking	809.02(d), 818.02(b)	In <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2670
Subcombination.....	806.04(c)	Handling of protest.....	1901.05
Support for scope of.....	706.03(c), 2164.08	Hatch-Waxman Act.....	2750
Traverse of rejection in lieu of election.....	818.03(b)		
.....	818.03(d)		

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Hearing on appeal--Inequitable conduct

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Hearing on appeal	1209	Drawing	506, 601.01(f)
Heir as applicant (See also Administrator or executor)		Invalid oath	604.06
.....409.01, 409.01(a), 409.01(d), 1303.03		Return of filing fee	506
Help line (telephone number).....	1730	Using again.....	608.01(u)
Hidden end use in design applications	1504.01(c)	Incomplete claim, rejection ...	706.03(c), 706.03(d), 2172.01
Hidden feature in design applications		Incomplete protest	1901.03
Anticipation.....	1504.02	Incomplete requests for <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2227
Enablement.....	1504.04	Incomplete requests for <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2627
Obviousness	1504.03	Incomplete response	711.03(a), 714.03
HIV/AIDS, Petitions	708.02	Time for completing	710.02(c), 711, 714.03
Hours of operation.....	510	Incorporation by reference.....	103, 201.06(c), 201.11
Holiday, federal (See Federal Holiday)		.....608.01(p), 2163.07, 2163.07(b), 2173.05(s)	
Hyperlinks in specification.....	608.01, 608.01(p)	Foreign priority application	201.13
		In an Examiner's Answer during <i>inter partes</i>	
		reexamination	2677
		Public access to incorporated application	103
		Incorrect citation of reference.....	707.05(g), 710.06
		Indefinite claim.....	706.03(d), 2171 to 2174
		Alternative phrase.....	2173.01, 2173.05(h)
		Antecedent basis	2173.05(e)
		Breadth compared.....	2173.04
		Design applications.....	1503.01, 1503.02, 1504.04
		International application	1845, 1874
		Multiplicity	2173.05(n)
		Must be considered	2143.03
		Nonelected claims.....	821
		Numerical ranges.....	2173.05(c)
		Prolix	2173.05(m)
		Rejections	706.03(d)
		35 U.S.C. 112, first and second paragraph compared	
		.....	2174, 2185
		35 U.S.C. 112, sixth paragraph limitations.....	2181, 2185
		Independent claim.....	608.01(n)
		Independent, definition.....	802.01
		Independent inventions.....	802, 802.01, 803, 803.02, 806
		.....	806.04, 808.01, 808.01(a)
		Independent inventor (See also Applicant; Inventor; <i>Pro se</i>	
		applicant)	
		Independent Inventor programs	1730
		Small entity status.....	509.02
		Index of claims	707.07(i), 719.04
		Index of patents, Classification, Numerical.....	902.03(a)
		Index to the U.S. Patent Classification	902.01(a)
		Industrial Security Manual (ISM).....	120
		Inequitable conduct (See also Duty of disclosure, Fraud)	
		.....	2001.06(c), 2010
		Best mode	2165

I

ICIREPAT country codes.....	201.14(d)
ICIREPAT identification numbers.....	201.14(d)
Icon, computer generated	1504.01(a)
Identification of papers	502, 503
Identification of priority application	201.14(d)
Identity of inventors under 35 U.S.C. 119.....	201.13
Idiomatic English	608.01(q)
Illustration (See Drawings)	
Image File Wrapper (IFW)	
Artifact.....	608.02
Paper scanning	508
Power to inspect not accepted	104
Public access	103
Image File Wrapper (IFW) forms	
Issue Classification Sheet, reproduced.....	1302.09
Cited	1302.10, 1302.13
Implied election.....	818.02, 818.02(a), 818.02(c)
Improper comments, <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	2667
Improper joinder, effect on patent.....	805
Improper multiple dependent claim	608.01(n)
Improvement (Jepson claim).....	2129
Inaccurate claim	2173.03
Inappropriate papers in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2667
Incoming-Mail Section (See also Office of Initial Patent	
Examination (OIPE)).....	501
Incomplete amendments, time for completing	
.....	710.02(c), 714.03
Incomplete application	506, 601.01(d), 601.01(e)
Claims omitted	601.01(e)
Definition	203.06

INDEX
Informal application--Interference

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Claims invalidated.....	2016	Insanity	409, 409.02
Finding affects all claims	2016	Inspection	
Protest	1901, 1901.06, 2013	Amendment	714.05
Reexamination	2014	Application	103, 104
Reissue	1448, 2012	Approval of power.....	104
Informal application	506, 702.01	Assignment.....	301.01
Primary examiner's attention required	1004	Authorization.....	402
Search.....	702.01, 704.01	By assignee.....	104, 106, 106.01
Informal drawing (no longer applies).....	507, 608.02(b)	By excluded or suspended attorney or agent	105
Informal requests for <i>ex parte</i> reexamination	2228	By inventor	106
Informal requests for <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2628	By licensee.....	106.01
Informality, Action calling attention to	707.07(a)	Control of, By assignee	106
.....	707.07(j), 710.02(b), 714.14	File Information Unit (Record room)	103
Information Center (See Scientific and Technical		International application	110
Information Center (STIC))		Patent file.....	103
Information Disclosure Statements (See also Prior art)		Petition.....	103
.....	201.06(d), 609, 1406	Record room	103
Relationship to requirement for information.....	704.14(d)	Reissue application	103
Information material to patentability (See also Duty of		Right of.....	103, 104, 106
disclosure)).....	2001.04, 2001.05	Insufficient disclosure.....	608.01(p), 706.03(c), 2161
Coping application	2001.06(b)	Insufficient reply	710.02(c), 711.02(a)
Copied claims.....	2001.06(d)	.....	711.03(a), 714.03, 2266.01, 2666.30, 2671
Foreign application.....	2001.06(a)	Int. Cl. (International Patent Classification)	903.09
Litigation.....	2001.06(c)	Intellectual property compared.....	1512
Information on status of application referred to in patent		Intellectual Property and High Technology Technical	
.....	102	Amendments Act of 2002 (Pub. L. 107-273)	706.02(a)
Information reasonably necessary for finding prior art		Intent to claim.....	706
.....	704.11	Inter-American Convention (See also Treaties)	201.13
Information sent to applicant for guidance.....	703	Interference.....	Chapter 2300
Information submitted with protest	1901.02	Abandonment, suppression or concealment, notice..	2138
Infringement action		Access to files.....	2312
Statute of limitations	2204	Action after.....	2363
INID codes or numbers	901.04, 901.05(b), 2290	Action after <i>ex parte</i> reexamination	2284
Initial data capture for printing.....	1309	Action after <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2686.02
Initial examiner review of reissue	1443	Action made when suggesting claims.....	2305.01
Ink color		Action suggesting claims.....	2305, 2305.04
Black	707.10, 719.02, 719.05	Addition of new party.....	2342
Red	714.18, 719.02	Administrative patent judge handles.....	2300.01, 2314
Permanent.....	608.01, 714.07, 714.19	After notice of allowance	2307.03
Inoperativeness.....	2164.07, 2164.08(b)	Allowance of losing party's application	2363.03
Affidavit.....	716.07	Amendment filed during.....	2364.01
INPADOC.....	901.06(a), 905.06	Applicant requests interference with patent.....	2307
Inquiries, Official and Congressional.....	203.08(a)	Application already in interference.....	2305.04
Inquiries regarding patent search, examination, or validity		Application and patent in different Technology Centers	
.....	1701	.....	2306
Inquiry as to status of application.....	102, 203.08	Applications in different Technology	
Application published	1128, 1134	Centers.....	2301.01(a)

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Interference--Interference

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Attorney, parties have same	2305, 2309.02
Basis of practice	2138.01, 2300.01
Between application and patent.....	2306 to 2308.02
Between applications	2303, 2304
Cancellation of losing party's claims	2363.03
Claim of foreign priority by patentee not considered	2308.01
Claim interpretation	2301.01
Claim presented corresponding to patent claim.....	2306 to 2308.02
Claims, need not be identical	2303
Claims, overlapping in two applications of same party	2315.01
Claims, suggesting	1003, 2305 to 2305.04
Claims, unpatentable over suggested claim.....	2305.01
Claims corresponding to count support in specification	2163.03
Claims corresponding to patent claims, rejection	2307.02
Common ownership	2302
Conception	2138.01, 2138.04
Concurrent with appeal	2315
Consultation with examiner	2340
Consultation of examiner with administrative patent judge	2314, 2360, 2363, 2363.03
Consultation of examiner with interference practice specialist.....	2300.01, 2301.01(b), 2305.04, 2309
Copending <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2284
Copending <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	2686, 2686.02
Copied patent claim not identified	2305, 2307.05
Count, defined.....	2301.02
Counts, formulation of.....	2138.05, 2163.03
.....	2301.01, 2306
Dates, difference in effective filing	2303
TC Director's attention required.....	1003
Decision on motion	2340
Declaration	2311
Definitions.....	2301.02
Determining priority.....	2138.01
Diligence, reasonable	2138.01, 2138.06
Director of TC must approve of.....	1003, 2303, 2303.01
.....	2305.04, 2306, 2307.02, 2309.02
Disclaimer, statutory	706.03(u), 710.02(d)
Disposal count.....	1705
Drawing, losing party's obtaining copy of.....	2363.03
Drawing prints.....	608.02(m)
Election of invention not affected	820.02
Entry of amendment filed in connection with motion	2364
Estoppel	715, 2138.01, 2358, 2363.03
Evidence	2138.04
Failure to identify patent when claims presented	2305
.....	2307.05
Failure to present suggested claim.....	2305.01
Federal Rules of Evidence	2301.02, 2308
File wrapper notation.....	2301.01(b)
Final decision.....	2358
Foreign application, benefit.....	2309.02
Fraud.....	2010
Generic claims	2303
Identification of patent, corresponding claims presented	2307.05
Inequitable conduct.....	2010
Initial memorandum	2309.02
Inspection of affidavits and declarations	2309.03
Inter partes questions not to be discussed <i>ex parte</i>	2314
Interference Practice Specialist.....	2300.01, 2301.01(b)
.....	2305.04, 2309
Interpretation of claims.....	2301.01
Interview prohibited	2314
Judicial review	1216, 1216.01
Jurisdiction over interference	2300.01, 2314
Litigation, notice of	2360
Losing party, may obtain copy of opponent's application.....	2363.03
Losing party, treatment of.....	2363.03
Lost counts.....	715, 2138.01
Memorandum, proposing.....	2309.02
Motions Applications not involved in interference	2333
Decision	2340
Hearing.....	2340
Preliminary.....	2333, 2340
Stay	2686.02
Suspend	2686.02
Multiple dependent claims.....	2309.02
Multiple patents involved	2306
New reference found	2341
No interference in fact	2301.02, 2363.01
Nonelected claims.....	2303.01
Notation on file wrapper, allowed application.....	2305.04
Notation on file wrapper, possible interference	2301.01(b)

INDEX

Interference practice specialist(s)--International application

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Notification of patentee, attempt to provoke interference 2307.06	Showing under 37 CFR 1.608(b)..... 2308.02
Office of Patent Publication notified..... 2305.04	Special dispatch..... 708.01, 2307, 2307.02
Order to show cause..... 2340	Statutory basis..... 708.01, 2300.01
Overlapping applications..... 2315.01	Subsidiary of corporation, common ownership..... 2302
Patent filing date earlier than application date 2308.01 2308.02	Suggestion of claims..... 2305 to 2305.04
Patent filing date later than application date 2306.01	Suggestion of claims, time limit 710.02(c), 2305.02
Patent in different Technology Center 2306	Suspension of action pending outcome of reexamination 2284, 2686.02
Petition refusal to initiate 1002.02(c)	Suspension of <i>ex parte</i> prosecution 709, 709.01, 2315 2315.01
Power of attorney filed..... 402.08	Terminated open to public..... 103
Preliminary motions..... 2333, 2340	Termination..... 2361
Preparation of papers by examiner..... 2309, 2309.02	Testimony..... 715.07(b)
Priority time charts..... 2138.01	Time limit for reply..... 2305.02, 2307.02
Protest, notice of..... 2360	Transfer of application..... 2301.01(a), 2306
Provoking..... 2300.02	Two periods for reply running..... 2307.02
<i>In ex parte</i> reexamination..... 2284	Winning party..... 710.02(b), 2363.02
<i>In inter partes</i> reexamination..... 2686.02	Withdrawal of application from issue 2305.04, 2307.03
Public use proceeding 706.03(v)	Withdrawal of outstanding action..... 2315
Reconsideration of decision on motion..... 2340	Interference practice specialist(s) 2300.01(a), 2301.01(b) 2305.04, 2309, 2309.02(d)
Reduction to practice..... 2138.01, 2138.05	Interlibrary loans..... 901.06(a)
Reexamination	Interlineation in specification before execution..... 608.01
<i>Ex parte</i> , copending with interference..... 2284	International application (See also Foreign application; Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT))
<i>Inter partes</i> , copending with interference 2686, 2686.02	Abstract..... 1826
Reexamination, notice of..... 2360	Access..... 101, 110
Reexamination, presentation of claims for interference with patent under..... 2307.04	Agent..... 1807, 1864.04
Reference found during interference..... 2341	Amendment before the designated office ... 1893.01(a)(2) 1893.01(a)(3)
References pertinent to motions, made of record 1302.12	Amendment of claims before International Bureau.. 1853
Reinstatement of action..... 2315, 2363.02, 2363.03	Amino acid sequence..... 1823.02
Reissue application..... 1449.02, 2301.01, 2360	Applicant..... 1810
Reissue application copending with interference on original patent 1449.01	Applicants different for different designated states 1817.01, 1817.01(a)
Reissue application, notice of..... 2360	Assignment document..... 301
Rejection of claims corresponding to patent claims 2307.02	Attorney..... 1807
Rejection of claims unpatentable over suggested claim 2305.01, 2305.02	Attorney file reference number..... 1821
Requirements for interference..... 2303, 2306	Claims..... 1824
Response to suggestion for claims 710.02(c), 2305 2305.03	Common representative..... 1807
Revocation of power of attorney..... 402.08	Confidential status..... 101, 110
Search..... 1302.08, 2301.01(b)	Content..... 1812
Second interference..... 2365	Continuation..... 1817.02
Secrecy order application 130, 2309.06	Continuation of..... 201.11(a), 1895
	Continuation-in-part..... 1817.02
	Correspondence..... 1834

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
International classification--Interviews

Sec. No.	Sec. No.		
Definition	201	Time limits.....	1836, 1842, 1843.05
Deposit accounts	509.01	.....	1879.01, 1879.01(a)
Description.....	1823	Title	1821
Designation fee	1817.01(a)	Translation for U.S. national stage	1893.01(d)
Designation of states	1817.01, 1817.01(a)	Transmittal fee.....	1827
Drawings.....	1825, 1893.03(f)	Transmittal letter.....	1830
Drawings missing.....	1825	Unity of invention.....	823, 1850, 1875, 1893.03(d)
Early national stage entry under 35 U.S.C. 371(f)		Withdrawal	1859, 1880
.....	1893.01, 1893.01(a)(2), 1893.03(b)	International classification.....	903.09
Elements.....	1812	International patent classification	719.05
Errors, rectification of.....	1836	International searching authority	1840
Fees	1827, 1893.01(c), 1896	International Trade Commission	724
Filing date	1810	International-type search	707, 1852
Foreign filing license.....	1832	Internet.....	502.03, 1730
Formal requirements	1810	Address.....	1730
Forms (See Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT): Forms)		Database collections	1730
Home copy	1801, 1848, 1879.04, 1895.01	Disclosure document program.....	1706
International preliminary examination	1860	Electronic mail.....	502.03, 713, 713.01
International search.....	1843	.....	713.04, 713.05
International searching authority.....	1840	General Information Concerning Patents	703
Inventor	1817.01, 1817.01(a), 1820, 1893.01(e)	Kids Pages	1730
Kinds of protection.....	1817.02	“PatentIn” computer software (See also Sequence rules)	
Mail service.....	1834, 1834.02	.....	2430
Member states	1817	Payment of maintenance fees by	2522
Microorganism deposit.....	1823.01	PCT Legal Office.....	1730
National stage.....	1893 to 1896	Publication of Board Decisions	1213.03
Numbering of sheets	1812	Publication of the <i>Official Gazette</i>	1703
Oath.....	1893.01(e)	Searching	904.02(c)
Parent to national application.....	201.11(a), 1817.02	Usage Policy.....	502.03, 904.02(c)
Power of attorney	1807	World Intellectual Property Office (WIPO)	
Precautionary designations.....	1817.01(a)	.....	Introduction, 1801, 1851
Prior art effect	1857.01, 1896, 2127, 2136.03	<i>Inter partes</i> questions	713.06
Priority	201.13(b), 1828	Interpretation of law, new.....	1208
Priority document.....	201.13(b), 1828	Intervening rights	
Publication	1857	In reexamination	
Record copy	1801, 1828, 1832, 1848	<i>Ex parte</i>	2293
Rectification of obvious errors.....	1836	<i>Inter partes</i>	2693
Refund of fees	1847, 1850, 1852	In reinstated patents.....	2591
.....	1865.01, 1875.02	In reissue.....	1460
Representation.....	402.09	Intervention by assignee	106
Request.....	1821	Interviews	713
Search copy.....	1801, 1840, 1840.01, 1847	Advance indication of issues to be discussed	713.01
Search fee.....	1827	Allowed application.....	713.05, 713.10
Search report	707.05, 1844	Appointment in advance	713.01
Secrecy order.....	115, 120, 1832	Attorney not of record	101, 402
Signature of applicant	1820	Authority to conduct.....	713.05
		Before filing.....	713.02

INDEX
Invention--Inventor's certificate

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Before filing amendment under 37 CFR 1.312	713.10	Inventive entity, Same(overlapping subject matter)	804
Before first action.....	706.07(b), 713.01, 713.02	.....	804.03, 822, 822.01
Demonstration.....	713.08	Inventor (See also Applicant; <i>Pro se</i> applicant)	605
During working days only	713.01	Common, at least one	201.03, 201.11
Electronic mail	502.03, 713, 713.01, 713.04, 713.05	.....	706.02(k), 2137.01
Excluded or suspended attorney or agent.....	105, 713.05	Continuing application	201.06(c)
Exhibit.....	713.08	Correction (See Correction of inventorship)	
Exposure of other cases during	101, 713.07	Deceased.....	409 to 409.01(f), 1820
Field of search.....	713.02	Execution of oath/declaration by	
Finally rejected application	706.07(f), 713.09	legal representative.....	605.04(a)
How conducted.....	713.01	Government property rights statement.....	151
<i>Inter partes</i> questions.....	713.06, 2314	Duty of disclosure by.....	2001.01, 2002.01
Interview summary form.....	713.04, 2281	Foreign priority.....	201.13, 2133.01
Local attorney	713.03, 713.05	Full first or middle name required	605.04(b)
Made of record	713.01, 713.04	Heirs	409.01(a), 409.01(d)
Merged reissue/ <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2686.03	Initials as a given name	605.04(b)
Model.....	713.08	Insane.....	409, 409.02
Oral agreement not binding.....	713.04	International application	1812, 1817.01, 1817.01(a)
Patentability report cases.....	713.01	Legally incapacitated	409, 409.02
Prior to first Office action	706.07(b), 713.02	Minor	409
Prohibited.....	713.05	Name change	605.04(c), 719.02(b)
Protestor participation	1901.07	Correction	201.03, 201.05
Question of patent validity	1701	Order	605.04(f)
Record of substance required	713.01, 713.04	Petition.....	605.04(c)
Reexamination		Typographical, translation error.....	201.03, 601.05
<i>Ex parte</i>	2281	None available	409, 409.03(b), 603
<i>Inter partes</i>	2666.30, 2685, 2686.03, 2687	Proof.....	409.03(d)
Refused.....	713.01, 713.02, 713.05	Proof of irreparable damage.....	409.03(g)
.....	713.10, 2314	Proof of proprietary interest.....	409.03(f)
Requested in continuing application	706.07(b)	Order of	605.04(f)
Requested in Office action.....	707	<i>Pro se</i>	707.07(j), 713.01
Sounding out	713.03	Refuses to sign.....	409, 409.03(d), 603
Special situations.....	713.05	Execution of oath	605.04(b)
Substance made of record	713.04, 714.13, 1302.03	Representative of.....	Chapter 400, 1706
Telephone.....	101, 408, 713.01, 713.05, 812.01	Requirements.....	2137.01
Time allowed.....	713.01	Residence.....	605.02
Video conference	713.01, 713.04	Rule 1.53(b).....	201.06(c)
Videotape showing.....	713.01	Rule 1.53(d).....	201.06(d)
Where held	713.01	Self-prosecuted case	707.07(j), 713.01
Invention (See Patent; Rejection)		Small entity status.....	509.02
Brief summary.....	608.01(d)	Unavailable.....	409, 409.03, 603
Detailed description	608.01(g)	At least one joint inventor available.....	409.03(a)
Made in this country.....	2138.02	Last known address.....	409.03(e)
Mode of operation	608.01(h)	Proof.....	409.03(d)
Inventive entity, Different.....	706.02(k)	Proof of irreparable damage.....	409.03(g)
.....	706.02(l) to 706.02(l)(3)	Proof of proprietary interest.....	409.03(f)

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
 Inventor's certificate--Library, Scientific

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Inventor's certificate		Correction	201.03
Priority benefit	201.13(a), 202.04	Provisional application	605.07
Rejection based on	706.02(e)	Joint owners	301
Inventor's Assistance Center	1730	Joint venture	706.02(l)(2)
IPC (International Patent Classification)	903.09	Journal, Patent Office Society	707.06
IPS (Interference Practice Specialist)	2301.01	Judicial notice	2144.03
Irreparable damage, Proof of	409.03(g)	Judicial review	
Issue (See Allowance and issue)		<i>Ex parte</i> reexamination proceedings	1216
Issue batch number (no longer used)	1303.01	Patent applications	1216
Issue Classification Sheet	1302.13	Standards of review by the Federal Circuit	1216.01
Issue fee	1306	Jurisdiction	
After payment	1306.03	Allowed application	714.16, 1305
Credit card payment	1306	Appealed application	1210
Deposit account	1303, 1306	Application before court	1216
Failure to pay	203.07, 711.03(c), 1306	Interference	2314
Interfering case, not applied	2305.04		
Late payment	711.03(c)	K	
Petition to accept late fee	203.07, 711.03(c)	Kind Codes	901.04(a)
Reissue application	1415	Kinds of patent documents	1851
Who may file	1306		
Issue of patent	1309	L	
Deferred	1306.01	Laches	2190
Request for simultaneous issuance	1306.02	Lack of unity of invention	803, 823
Issue of patent to assignee	307	Lack of utility	608.01(p), 706.03(a)
Issue slip (See also Form letters and forms)	903.07	Language, Offensive	608, 1504.01(e)
Issuing in another TC without transfer	903.07(b)	Language of papers	608.01
		Late payment of issue fee	711.03(c)
J		Law, new interpretation of	1208
Jacket (See File wrapper/history)		Laws, Patent (See Statutes)	
Japanese year system	901.05(a)	Legal representative refuses to sign	409.03(c)
Jepson claim	2129	Letter (See also Action; Form letters and forms; Letter, Examiner's)	
Joinder, Improper	805	Abandoned after allowance	711.05
Joinder, linking claim allowed	809.04	Congressional inquiry	203.08(a)
Joinder of inventors	409.03(j)	Drawing transfer	608.02(i)
Joint application, definition	201.02	Official inquiry	203.08(a)
Joint application, original oath	602	Status	203.08
Joint inventor		Letter, Examiner's (See Examiner's Letter)	
Oath	602	Letters, receipt and handling	Chapter 500
Power of attorney to	402.01	Letters of administration	409.01(b), 409.01(c), 409.01(e)
Refuses to sign application	409.03, 409.03(a)	Letters testamentary	409.01(b)
Rights of nonsigning	409.03(i)	Library, Scientific (See Scientific and Technical Information Center (STIC))	
Joint inventors	201.02, 201.03, 605, 605.07, 2137.01		
Change in order of names	605.04(f)		

INDEX
Library services--Maintenance fees

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Library services.....	901.06(a)	Mail Stop 16 (Refunds)	509.03
Libreville Agreement (See also Treaties).....	201.13	Mail Stop AF	714.13
License agreements under patent	301	Mail Stop Assignment Recordation.....	501, 302.08
Recording of	310, 313	Mail Stop Conversion.....	601.01(c)
License rights clause	310	Mail Stop DD	1706
License to file foreign application.....	115, 140, 706.03(s)	Mail Stop Document Services	103, 501, 1430, 1470
License to file international application	140, 1832	.....	2222, 2232, 2501, 2622, 2632
Licensee, access	106.01	Mail Stop <i>Ex Parte</i> Reexam	501, 2222, 2224
Licensing and Review section.....	115, 120	.....	2226, 2231
.....	140, 150, 502, 502.01, 706.03(b), 706.03(s)	Mail Stop Expedited Design.....	1504.30
Linking claim	809, 809.02, 809.03, 809.04	Mail Stop Express Abandonment	1002.02(r), 1125
Transitional application.....	803.03(a)	Mail Stop INTERFERENCE.....	501
Traverse of rejection	818.03(d)	Mail Stop <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexam	501, 2622, 2624, 2631
List of countries giving right of priority.....	201.13	Mail Stop Issue Fee	502, 1306, 1306.02
List of decisions	Appendix II	Mail Stop L&R	120
List of prior art in reexamination	2257, 2657	Mail Stop M Correspondence.....	501, 2510
Literature citation in specification.....	608.01(p)	Mail Stop MPEP.....	Foreword
Litigation information, Duty to disclose	2001.06(c)	Mail Stop OED	402, 407
Litigation not stayed in reissue.....	1442.02	Mail Stop Patent Ext.....	501, 1002.02(b), 2754, 2754
Litigation, reexamination copending		Mail Stop PCT	501, 1805, 1808, 1821, 1823.02, 1865
<i>Ex parte</i>	2286	Mail Stop Petitions	720, 1002.02(b), 1308
<i>Inter partes</i>	2640, 2681, 2686, 2686.04	.....	1901.03, 2580, 2590, 2720
Litigation related reissue	1404, 1442.01 to 1442.05	Mail Stop PGPUB	1126
Litigation, stays.....	1442.03, 1442.05, 2686.04	Mail Stop PGPUB DRAWINGS.....	507
Living matter (See also Biotechnology).....	2105	Mail Stop Reissue.....	1410
Local representative of attorneys	408	Mail Stop Sequence.....	2422.09, 2429
Locarno international classification designation	903.09(a)	Mailing action.....	707.12
		In <i>ex parte</i> reexamination	2264
		In <i>inter parte</i> reexamination	2664
		Mailing, Certificate of (See Certificate of mailing or transmission)	
		Maintenance Fee Branch	1501
		Contact information.....	1730
		Maintenance fees (See also Fee; Refunds)	1730
		.....	Chapter 2500
		Attorney or agent	
		Handling of requests to withdraw	2560
		Revocation of power of attorney.....	2501, 2560
		Change of correspondence address.....	2501, 2542
		Credit card used for payment of	2510, 2522
		Due dates for payment.....	2506
		Duplicate Payment.....	2532
		Facsimile submission.....	2510
		Fee address	2540
		Fee amounts.....	2501, 2520
		Forms.....	2595

M

Machine, process or product	806.05(e)
.....	806.05(f), 806.05(g)
Mail (See also Mail Stop and Correspondence)	
Address.....	501
Depositing correspondence	502
Distribution	501
Express	502, 513, 711.03(c)
Identification	502, 503
Receipt and handling.....	Chapter 500
Undelivered.....	707.13, 1303.02
Zip code.....	502
Mail date as filing date	513
Mail room date stamp.....	608.02(o)
Mail stop	501
Mail Stop 8 (Solicitor)	501, 1216, 1216.01
Mail Stop 10.....	1232

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Mandatory Classification--Multiple dependent claims

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Information available from Maintenance Fee Branch 1730	Mathematical algorithms 706.03(a), 2106
Information required with payment..... 2515, 2530	Matter not in original disclosure..... 608.04(a)
Insufficient 2531	Means 2181
Internet submission 2510	Broadest reasonable interpretation..... 2181
Intervening rights in reinstated patents 2591	Equivalent compared to Doctrine of
Late 2531	Equivalents 2186
Mailing address for maintenance fee documents 501, 2510	Obviousness..... 2183
Mailing address for payments 501	<i>Prima facie</i> case of equivalence 2183, 2184
Maintenance Fee Branch 2501	Related issues under 35 U.S.C. 112, first
Method of payment 2522	or second paragraphs 2181, 2185
Notices – Expiration, Receipt, Reminder..... 2575	Scope of the identification of prior art..... 2182
Obligation to pay while reissue is pending..... 1415.01	Single means claim 2164.08(a), 2181
Overpayment 2550	Means plus function limitations..... 706.02(m), 2106
Patents subject to payment of..... 2504	..... 2111.01, 2114, 2181 to 2186
Payment informalities 2530	Mechanical search 719.05
Petition to accept 2515, 2531, 2590	Memorandum, citation..... 707.06
Reexamination 2506	Merger of <i>ex parte</i> reexamination and reissue..... 2285
Refusal to accept and record payments,	Merger of <i>inter partes</i> reexamination and reissue 2686.03
Review of..... 2580	Merits, Appeal to Board of Patent Appeals
Reinstatement, delayed payment..... 2590	and Interferences..... Introduction
Unavoidable delay basis 2590	Method of making and apparatus or product 806.05(e)
Unintentional delay basis..... 2590	..... 806.05(f), 820
Reissue patents 1415.01, 1443, 2504, 2506, 2520	Metric (S.I.) system usage 608.01
Saturday, Sunday or Federal holiday, due on 2504, 2506	Microorganisms (See Biotechnology)
Small entity status requirements 2550	Microorganisms, deposit of 1823.01, 2402 to 2411.05
Special Acceptance 2530	Microorganisms, patentability of..... 706.03(a)
Status requests..... 1730, 2570	..... 2105, 2164.06
Mandatory Classification 903.07	Militarily Critical Technology List (MCTL) 120
Manual, authority of..... foreword	Military officer notary 604.03(a)
Manual, subscription address title page	Minor, inventor..... 409
Manual of Classification Introduction, 902.01	Misjoinder, Effect on patent 805
Manuscript decision 707.06	Misjoinder of inventors 201.03, 1402, 1412.04, 1481
Margin, application papers..... 608.01	Missing patent copy, Replacement 901.09
Mark of applicant 605.04(d)	Mistake (See Correction of patent; Errors)
Marking in application, erasing at allowance..... 1302.01	Mistake by Office in Pre-Grant Publication 1130
Marking patent copy 905.04	Mode, Best (See Best Mode)
Marking, Security..... 121	Mode of operation 608.01(h)
Markush claim..... 803.02, 2173.05(h), 2173.05(o)	Model..... 608.03
Antedating reference for..... 715.03	Model, return 608.03(a)
Supporting disclosure..... 608.01(p), 2163.05, 2164.03	Model at interview..... 713.08
Master classification file (MCF) 902.03(a), 903.06	Model filed in priority country 201.14(b)
Material mistake by Office in published PG-Pub..... 1130	Months, foreign language names 901.05(a)
Materiality of information regarding patentability (See Duty of disclosure)	Months, foreign language names 901.05(a)
	Motions in interferences (See Interference: Motions)
	Multiple dependent claims
	Fee calculation..... 607, 608.01(n)
	Handling 608.01(n)

INDEX

Multiple papers on same issue in protest--Nonelected invention

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Restriction practice.....	608.01(n)	Assignment to examiner for examination.....	903.08(b)
Multiple papers on same issue in protest.....	1901.07(b)	Assignment to examiner in TC for examination	
Multiplicity of claims.....	408, 707.07(g)	.....	903.08, 903.08(a), 903.08(e)
.....	714.16, 2173.05(h), 2173.05(n)	Classification by primary examiner.....	903.08(b)
Multiplicity of species.....	808.01(a), 809.02(d)	Examiner review for completeness.....	702
Munitions Lists of the International Traffic Arms		Inspection.....	903.08(a)
Regulation (ITAR).....	120	Transfer.....	903.08(a)
		Transfer refused.....	903.08(d)
		New examiner, action by.....	707.01
		New ground of rejection by the Board of Patent Appeals	
		and Interferences.....	1214.01
		In <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2681, 2682
		New ground of rejection in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	
		.....	2671.01
		New ground of rejection on appeal prohibited.....	1208.01
		New matter.....	706.03(o), 2163.06
		Amendment of disclosure.....	608.04, 2163.03, 2163.04
		Claim.....	608.04, 706.03(o), 2163.03
		Appealable.....	608.04(c)
		Claim terminology.....	608.01(o)
		Continued prosecution application (CPA).....	201.06(d)
		Continuing application.....	201.07, 2163.03
		Design application.....	1503.01, 1503.02
		.....	1504.01(a), 1504.04
		Disclosure.....	608.04, 2163.06
		Divisional application.....	201.06
		Drawing.....	608.04, 706.03(o)
		Inherent characteristics.....	608.04(a), 2163.07(a)
		Objection.....	706.03(o), 2163.07
		Petitionable.....	608.04(c), 2163.06
		Preliminary amendment.....	608.04(b)
		Priority.....	2163.03, 2163.05
		Reexamination, <i>inter partes</i>	2671.01, 2671.02
		Reissue application.....	1411.02
		Rejection.....	608.04, 706.03(o), 2163.06
		Specification, petitionable.....	608.04(c)
		Substitute specification.....	608.01(q)
		Trademark definition.....	608.01(v)
		When entered.....	714.19, 714.20
		NIRC (See Notice of Intent to Issue <i>Ex Parte</i>	
		Reexamination Certificate; Notice of Intent to Issue <i>Inter</i>	
		<i>Partes</i> Reexamination Certificate)	
		Nonanalogous art.....	904.01(c), 1302.14, 2131.05
		Design applications.....	1504.02, 1504.03
		Nonelected invention	
		Claims to	
		Added.....	821.03

N

NAFTA.....	715.07(c)
Name (See also Applicant; Inventor)	
Change.....	605.04(c), 719.02(b)
Correction.....	201.03
Order.....	605.04(f)
Petition.....	605.04(c)
Translation, typographical error.....	201.03
Change, file sent to Office of Initial Patent Examination	
.....	605.04(c)
Full first or middle required.....	605.04(b)
Order.....	605.04(f)
Signature (See Signature)	
Uniformity with signature.....	605.04(b)
Names used in trade.....	608.01(v)
National Aeronautics and Space	
Administration (NASA).....	115, 150, 151
National application.....	201
National security, application affecting.....	115, 120, 121
.....	130, 140
National stage application (35 U.S.C. 371).....	201
.....	1893.03 to 1896
Compared with national application.....	1896
Continuation or continuation-in-part.....	1895
.....	1895.01, 1896
Drawings.....	1893.03(f)
Filing date.....	1893.03(b)
Information disclosure statement.....	609, 1893.03(g)
<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination of.....	2611
Order of examination.....	708, 1893.03
Petitions related to.....	1002.02(p)
Priority.....	1893.03(c)
Unity of invention.....	1893.03(d)
Naturally occurring article.....	706.03(a)
Negative limitation.....	2173.05(i)
Negotiation authority.....	713.05
New application (definition).....	203.01

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Nonelected species--Numbering paragraphs of letter

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Canceled	821.01, 821.02	<i>Ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2273
Withdrawn	821.01, 821.02	<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2662, 2667, 2674
Interference	2303.01	Notice of cross appeal.....	2662, 2674, 2674.01
Nonelected species		Notice of <i>Ex Parte</i> Reexamination Certificate Issuance in the <i>Official Gazette</i>	2291
Claims to		Notice of <i>Ex Parte</i> Request for Reexamination in the <i>Official Gazette</i>	2227
Canceled	821.01, 821.02	Notice of foreign filing after nonpublication request.....	1124
Withdrawn	809.02(c), 821.01, 821.02	Notice of informal patent application form (PTO-152)	707.07(a)
Non-English oath or declaration	602.06	Notice of Intent to Issue <i>Ex Parte</i> Reexamination Certificate (NIRC) PTOL-469.....	2235, 2250
Nonnaturally occurring manufacture or composition of matter.....	2105	.....	2250.01, 2271, 2271.01
Nonpatent literature.....	901.06	.....	2273, 2287, 2288, 2296
Nonprofit organization, claiming status as.....	509.03	Notice of Intent to Issue <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination Certificate (NIRC) PTOL-2068	2666.10, 2666.20
Nonprofit organizations	509.02	.....	2671, 2671.01, 2673.01
Nonprovisional application (See also Application)	201.04(a), 506, 601	.....	2674, 2675, 2682, 2686.01
Nonpublication request, Application.....	1122	.....	2687, 2696
Nonpublication Request Under 35 USC 122(b)(2)(B)(i), form PTO/SB/35		Notice of Intent to Publish Statutory Invention Registration, SIR-L	1107
Cited.....	1121, 1122	Notice of <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination Certificate Issuance in the <i>Official Gazette</i>	2688, 2691
Reproduced	1135	Notice of <i>Inter Partes</i> Request for Reexamination in the <i>Official Gazette</i>	2627, 2629
Nonreceipt of Office letter	711.03(c)	Notice of New or Revised Pre-Grant Publication.....	1127
Nonsigning inventor's rights.....	409.03(i)	Notice of non-compliant amendment	714.01(e), 714.03
Nonstatutory claim.....	706.03(a), 2107.01	.....	714.22
Nonstatutory claim, canceled	1302.04(b)	Notice of Pre-Grant Publication	1127
Nonstatutory subject matter	706.03(a)	Notice of references cited form (PTO-892).....	609, 707.05
.....	2105 to 2107.01	.....	707.05(a) to 707.05(e), 2687
Not fully responsive amendment.....	714.02, 2266.01	Notices (See also Publication).....	Introduction, 707.06
.....	2666.30, 2671	Notices, maintenance fees	2575
Notary jurisdiction	604.02	Nuclear material application.....	706.03(b)
Notary jurisdiction, military officer	604.03(a)	Nucleotide sequences (See also Biotechnology; Sequence rules).....	803.04, 1823.02, 1848
Notary jurisdiction, venue agreement	604.02	.....	1850, 1877, Chapter 2400
Notary seal	604.01	Publication on web for PG-Pubs.....	1121
Notation of possible interference	2301.01(b)	Restriction practice	803.04, 1850, 2434
Notation on file wrapper/history		Nullification of double patenting rejection.....	804.01
Foreign application.....	202.03	Number, Application	503, 506
Parent application.....	201.11, 202.02	Number, Drawing reference character.....	608.01(g)
Notice, citation	707.06	Number, Serial.....	503, 506
Notice of allowability.....	1302.03	Numbering of papers in file wrapper.....	719.01(a)
Notice of allowance (See also Allowance and issue; Form letters and forms: Notice of Allowance and Issue Fee Due PTOL-85)	1303	Numbering paragraphs of letter.....	707.07(k)
Assigned application	308		
Deceased inventor	1303.03		
Reissue application.....	1444		
Secrecy order application	115, 130		
Undelivered.....	1303.02		
Notice of appeal	1205		

INDEX
Oath--Obviousness

	Sec. No.	Sec. No.
O		
Oath (See also Declaration)		
After appeal.....	1212.02	
Antedating patent for interference (Rule 1.608).....	2308 to 2308.02	
Antedating reference (See Affidavit, swearing back of reference (37 CFR 1.131))		
Inspection during interference (Rules 1.131, and 1.608(b).....	2312	
Minor, by.....	409	
Non-English.....	602.06	
Original (See also Oath, Original, Rule 1.63).....	602	
Plant application (Rule 1.162).....	1604	
Reissue (Rule 1.175).....	706.03(x), 1414, 1444	
Supplemental.....	1414.01	
Supplemental.....	602.02, 603	
Supplemental and allowance.....	603.01	
Traversing rejection (Rule 1.132).....	716	
Oath, Antedating reference (See also Affidavit, swearing back of reference (37 CFR 1.131)).....	715	
Oath, International application.....	1893.01(e)	
Oath, Original, Rule 1.63.....	602	
Administering.....	604	
Amendment.....	602.01	
Attorney administers.....	604.06	
Consular certificate.....	604.04	
Continuing application.....	201.06(c)	
Copies, filing of.....	602	
Date of execution.....	602.05	
Declaration in lieu of, Rule 1.68.....	602	
Defective.....	602.01, 602.02, 602.03	
Delayed filing.....	506	
Divisional application.....	602.05(a)	
Executed before alteration of specification.....	605.04(a)	
Execution.....	604	
Facsimile.....	602	
Foreign execution.....	602.04	
Foreign-filed applications listed.....	201.14, 201.14(c) 202.04	
Invalid, By attorney in case.....	604.06	
Jurisdiction of notary.....	604.02, 604.03(a)	
New required.....	602.01, 602.02	
Notary.....	602, 602.01, 602.04(a), 604.01 604.02, 604.03(a), 604.06	
Notary certificate.....	602.01	
Notary jurisdiction.....	604.02, 604.03(a)	
Refers to preliminary amendment.....	601.01(a), 602	
Seal.....	604.01	
Seal, Foreign application.....	602.04(a)	
Seal, Not required.....	604.01, 604.03(a)	
Signed before alteration of specification.....	605.04(a)	
Substitute.....	602.02	
Venue.....	604.02	
Oath, Supplemental, Rule 1.67.....	603	
After allowance.....	603.01, 714.16	
Change of inventorship.....	201.03	
Oaths, Conflicting.....	201.03	
Object of invention.....	608.01(d)	
Objection contrasted with rejection.....	706.01	
Objection, Dependent claims.....	608.01(n)	
Objection to formal matters, When made.....	707.07(a) 707.07(j), 710.02(b), 714.14	
Obvious error, correction.....	1302.04, 1305	
Obviously informal application.....	702.01, 704.10	
Obviousness.....	706.02, 706.02(j), 2141 to 2146 2145	
Age of reference.....	2145	
Analogous prior art.....	1504.03, 2141.01(a), 2145	
Design applications.....	1504.03	
Form paragraphs used for rejection.....	706.02(m)	
Number of references.....	2145	
Ordinary skill, level of.....	2141.03	
Prima facie case.....	2142 to 2143.03, 2144.02 2143.02	
Predictability.....	2143.02	
Rebuttal against.....	2145	
Process claims, nonobvious product.....	2116.01	
Provisional rejection.....	706.02(k)	
Ranges.....	2144.05	
Rationale for.....	2144 to 2144.09 2144.04	
Adjustable, making.....	2144.04	
Aesthetic design changes.....	2144.04	
Automating manual activity.....	2144.04	
Duplication of parts.....	2144.04	
Elimination of element or step.....	2144.04	
Equivalence, art-recognized.....	2144.06	
Genus-species.....	2144.08	
Integral, making.....	2144.04	
Omission of element or step.....	2144.04	
Portable, making.....	2144.04	
Proportion changes.....	2144.04	
Purifying old product.....	2144.04	

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
 Offenlegungsschriften--Office of the Deputy Commissioner for Patent

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Ranges	2144.05	Office of Initial Patent Examination (OIPE)(See also	
Rearrangement of parts	2144.04	Incoming-Mail Section).....	201.03, 201.06(c), 201.06(d)
Reversal of parts	2144.04	.....	202.02, 202.03, 203.08, 501, 502, 503
Separable, making	2144.04	.....	506, 508.03, 601, 601.01(d), 601.01(f)
Sequence, change in	2144.04	.....	601.01(g), 601.01(h), 602.05(a), 605.04(c)
Shape changes	2144.04	.....	605.04(f), 605.04(g), 607, 608.01, 608.02(a)
Size changes	2144.04	.....	608.02(z), 609, 707.07(a), 714.16(d)
Species-genus	2144.08	.....	719.01(b), 719.02, 719.02(b), 903.08(a)
Rebuttal arguments by applicant	2145	.....	1306, 1414, 1706
Teaching away in prior art	2141.02, 2145	Contact information.....	1730
Offenlegungsschriften.....	901.05(b)	Customer Service Center.....	1730
Offensive language.....	608, 1504.01(e)	Petitions handled.....	1002.02(q)
Redacted in Pre-Grant Publication.....	1120	Office of International Relations	201.13, 203.08(a)
Offensive subject matter	1003, 1504.01(e)	Office of Patent Classification..	903, 903.05, 903.09, 905.02
Offer to sell	706.02(c), 2133.03(b)	Office of Patent Legal Administration (OPLA) (See also	
Offer to surrender original patent.....	1416	Central Reexamination Unit (CRU))	103, 409.03
Office action (See Action)		.....	409.03(h), 409.03(j), 506.02, 706.02(l)(2)
Office action in <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2260, 2262	.....	720, 720.01, 720.03, 720.04
Office action in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2660, 2671	.....	1002.02(b), 1430, 1449, 1449.01
Not closing prosecution.....	2671.01	.....	1451, 1456, 1457, 2226, 2232, 2235,
Reopening prosecution after ACP.....	2673, 2673.01	.....	2281, 2284, 2285, 2287, 2288, 2294
Reopening prosecution after Examiner's Answer		.....	2626, 2642, 2666.50, 2667, 2668
.....	2679	.....	2686.01 to 2687, 2694
Reopening prosecution after RAN	2676, 2677	Office of Patent Publications (a.k.a. Publishing Division)	
Office date stamp	505, 506, 710.01(a), 714.18	.....	104, 201.14(c), 203.04
Office hours.....	510	.....	502, 502.01, 508.03, 603.01, 608.01(m)
Office of the Commissioner for Patents.....	409.01(b)	.....	608.02(z), 711.01, 711.05, 714.16(d)
.....	409.03, 409.03(h), 409.03(i), 409.03(j)	.....	724.05, 903.07, 1302.05, 1302.05(a)
.....	1721, 1901.03, 1902.01	.....	1302.09, 1302.12, 1308, 1309, 1309.02, 1611
Duty of disclosure to	2001.03	.....	2235, 2283, 2287, 2289, 2635, 2686.01, 2687
Office of the Deputy Assistant		Petitions decided.....	1002.02(r)
Commissioner for Patents	1721	Pre-Grant Publications Division.....	502, 502.01, 1120
Office of Congressional Relations	203.08(a)	.....	1122, 1125, 1126, 1730
Office of Electronic Information Products and Services		Telephone number	1730
.....	Title Page, 1730	Office of Patent Quality Review.....	1302.04, 1308.03
Office of Enrollment and Discipline	406, 407, 410, 502	Office of PCT Legal Administration	103, 1730
.....	510, 601.03, 604.06, 714.01(a)	Office of Petitions.....	106, 201.03, 502, 605.04(c)
.....	714.13, 1002.02(k)(1), 1002.02(m)	.....	605.04(f), 605.04(g), 609, 1002.02(b), 1308
.....	2205, 2220, 2620	Location and phone number.....	1730
Mailing address	501	Office of Public Records	103, 104, 711.04, 1128, 1309
Office of General Law	1002.02(k)(2)	Office of Solicitor.....	302.04, 311, 1002.02(k)(3)
		.....	1216.01, 1216.02, 1701.01, 1720
		.....	1721, 2207, 2681
		Mailing address	501

INDEX
Office of the Deputy Commissioner for Patent--Operative

	Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Office of the Deputy Commissioner for Patent		
Examination Policy	502.03, 720, 720.01	
.....	720.03, 1002.02(b), 1721	
.....	2307.04, 2307.05, 2677	
Petitions decided by	1002.02(b)	
Official action	707	
Official cross-reference, order of	903.06	
<i>Official Gazette</i> (O.G.).....	Introduction, 409.03, 1703	
As prior art reference	903.06	
Claim published	1302.09	
Reissue application.....	1455	
From <i>ex parte</i> reexamination certificate.....	2287	
From <i>inter partes</i> reexamination certificate	2691	
Copies and Subscriptions	1703	
Defensive publications	711.06(a)	
Designating classification	1302.09	
Drawing figure	1302.09	
eOG:P.....	1703	
Issuing as U.S. patent.....	901.05	
Notice of Board title changes	1203	
Notice of <i>ex parte</i> reexamination certificate ..	2288, 2291	
Notice of <i>inter partes</i> reexamination certificate	2688, 2691	
Notice of Certificate of Correction.....	1480, 1485	
<i>Notices</i>	1703	
Notices of maintenance fees due	2501, 2575	
Notice of <i>ex parte</i> reexamination request.....	2229	
Notice of <i>inter partes</i> reexamination request	2627, 2629 to 2631	
Online.....	1703	
<i>Patents</i>	1703	
Published electronically	1703	
Publishing disclaimers	1490	
Reissue application filing notice	1430, 1441	
.....	1441.01, 1443, 1453, 1457, 1470, 1703	
Statutory Invention Registration (SIR).....	1111	
<i>Trademarks</i>	1703	
Official inquiries	203.08(a)	
Official Notice.....	2144.03	
OIPE (See Office of Initial Patent Examination (OIPE))		
“Old art” use in deciding request for reexamination	2242, 2642	
Old combination.....	2173.05(j)	
Old combination, restriction.....	806.05(b), 820.01	
Omission in reply, inadvertent	710.02(c)	
.....	2266.01, 2666.30	
Omnibus claim.....	706.03(d), 2173.05(r)	
Cancellation.....	1302.04(b)	
On-line search (See also Electronic databases)	706.02(e), 901.06(a), 902.03(e)	
On sale (See also Public Use).....	706.02(c)	
.....	2133.03, 2133.03(b)	
Affidavit or declaration	715.10	
Anticipation rejection	2133.03(b)	
Buyer	2133.03(b)	
Commercial activities	2133.03, 2133.03(c)	
.....	2133.03(e), 2133.03(e)(1)	
Completion of the invention	2133.03, 2133.03(b)	
.....	2133.03(c), 2133.03(e)(1), 2133.03(e)(3)	
Admission of completion by 37 CFR 1.131		
affidavit	2133.03(c)	
Definition of	2133.03(b)	
Conditional sale	2133.03(b)	
Nonprofit sale.....	2133.03(b)	
Sale of rights	2133.03(b)	
Single sale	2133.03(b)	
Delivery of offered goods.....	2133.03(b)	
Device embodying process	2111.03(c)	
Evidence of (prior art publications).....	2133.03(b)	
Experimental use (See also Experimental use)	2133.03, 2133.03(e)	
Goods “on hand”	2133.03(b)	
“In this country”	2133.03(d)	
Invention.....	2133.03(c)	
Intent to sell.....	2133.03(b), 2133.03(e)(2)	
Offer for sale.....	2133.03(b)	
Policy considerations.....	2133.03	
“Ready for patenting”	2111.03(c)	
Reduction to practice	2133.03(c), 2133.03(e)	
Sale by inventor or associate	2133.03(b)	
Sale by third party.....	2133.03(b)	
Testing by third party.....	2133.03(e)(5)	
.....	2133.03(e)(7)	
Sale of a process	2133.03(c)	
Sale of “rights”	2133.03(b)	
Secrecy	2133.03, 2133.03(b)	
Supervision and control over invention	2133.03(e)(5)	
.....	2133.03(e)(7)	
Test for determining if impermissible sale occurred	2133.03(b)	
Operating hours (See Hours of operation)		
Operative	2164.07, 2164.08(b)	

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Operative example--Parent application data, Cross-noting

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Operative example	608.01(p)	Oversight of <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	2689
Operative, Showing	608.03, 716	Owner's representative	Chapter 400
Opposition to issue of patent (See Protest)		Ownership and assignment	Chapter 300, 706.02(l)(2)
Oral hearing in reexamination		.....	706.02(l)(3)
<i>Ex parte</i>	2276	Ownership at time invention made	706.02(k)
<i>Inter partes</i>	2662, 2675, 2677, 2680	.....	706.02(l) to 706.02(l)(3)
Open to public	2680	Ownership of applications filed subsequent to recording of assignment	201.12, 306
Oral hearing on appeal	1209		
Order, citation of	707.06		
Order, Classification	902.04		
Order granting <i>ex parte</i> reexamination	2246		
Order granting <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	2646, 2660		
Returned as undelivered	2654		
Order of examination	707.02, 708 to 708.03		
Patentability report	705.01(b)		
Order of papers in file wrapper	719.01(a)		
Order for compliance	1210.01		
Ordering			
Abandoned file	711.04(b), 905.03		
Allowed applications	1306.03		
Cross-references	903.06		
Foreign patent	901.05(c)		
Patented file	711.04(b), 905.03		
Publication	901.06(b)		
Reexamination, decision			
<i>Ex parte</i>	2246, 2247, 2247.01		
<i>Inter partes</i>	2646		
Soft copy	905.02		
Subclass list	902.03(c)		
Orders (See also Publication)	Introduction, 707.06		
Ordinary and customary meaning of claim term			
.....	2106, 2111.01		
Evidence of	2111.01		
Original application (See Nonprovisional application)			
Original carries title to some continuing applications	201.12		
Original disclosure, inherent characteristics	608.04(a)		
Ornamentality lacking in design applications	1504.01(c)		
Outstanding requirements	707.07(e)		
Overcoming a reference, Right of priority	201.15		
.....	706.02(b)		
Overlapping applications			
Same applicant	709.01, 715.01(a), 804		
.....	804.02, 822, 822.01, 2315.01		
Same assignee	706.02(f)(2), 706.02(k)		
.....	706.02(l) to 706.02(l)(3), 709.01		
.....	715.01(b), 822, 2315.01, 2302		
Overlapping claims	804.02		

P

P.O. Box (See Mail stop)	
PAIR	102, 104, 203.08, 1121, 1128, 1730, 2232, 2632
PALM	101, 102, 508.01, 508.03, 711.04(b)
.....	1845.02, 1893, 1893.03(a), 1893.03(b)
.....	1895.01, 2232, 2233, 2235, 2237
.....	2289, 2629, 2632, 2633, 2635, 2647.02
.....	2648, 2660, 2664, 2670, 2687, 2689
Application location	905.05, 2635
Application records and reports	1704
Application status	102
Examiner Docket, Time, and Activity Reports	1705
“Flag” in reissue application	1456
Paper Correlating Office	508.03
Paper, easily erasable	608.01, 714.05, 714.07, 714.19
Paper number	714.18, 714.21
Paper number of print	719.01(b)
Paper size (See also A4 size paper)	
Application papers	608.01
Drawings	608.02
Photographs	608.02
Substitute drawings	608.02(h)
Papers (See also Return of Papers)	
Delivered to wrong Technology Center	508.01
Depositing	502
Distribution	508
File wrapper	719.01, 719.01(a)
Identification	502, 503
Receipt and handling	Chapter 500
Received after patenting or abandonment	508.02
Signature required	402
Submitted in reissue litigation	1404
Unmatched	508.03
Parent application	201.04

INDEX

Parent application data, Cross-noting--Patent and Trademark Office (PTO or USPTO)

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Parent application data, Cross-noting.....	Interference.....
201.11	2306 to 2308.02
..... 202.01, 202.02	Inventorship.....
Parent application carries assignment	2137.01
to some continuing applications	Jurisdiction
201.12	1305
Parent application review	Law, opinions not given
707.05, 719.05	713.02
..... 904, 2001.06(b)	Laws (See Statutes)
Paris Convention (See also Treaties).....	Licensing
201.13, App. P	301
Article 4 Cited.....	Litigation relating to reissue
201.13, 201.14(b)	1442.04
Partial signatory authority	Marking examiner's copy
1005	905.04
Patent	Missing copy
1836 (present) series	901.09
901.04	Ordering soft copy
A.I. series	905.02
901.04	Owner, appeal by.....
Allowance and issue.....	1205
Chapter 1300	Owner, service of citation on.....
Application publication.....	2208
1120 to 1135	Owner's address in reexamination.....
Arrangement in Examiner's Search Files.....	2222, 2622
901.07	Ownership.....
Assignment.....	301
301	Plant series.....
Borrowing from Examiner's Search Files.....	901.04, Chapter 1600
901.08	Post-issuance information updating.....
Citation handling.....	2501
1920	Prior art citation in.....
Citation of prior art in	2003.01
1920, 2202	Printing priority
Claim copied (See Claim presented corresponding to	1309
claim of patent)	Publication of application.....
Classification change	1120 to 1135
903.05	Reconstruction of file
Classification indices	508.04
902.03, 902.03(a)	Reference (See Reference)
Classification Home Page on the Internet	Reissue series.....
902.03(a)	901.04
Classification Home Page on the USPTO Intranet	Reissued, effect of
.....	1460
902.03(b)	Right to exclude others
Classification Insight on USPTO LAN.....	509.02, 1111
902.03(c)	..... 1601, 2162
Copy in <i>ex parte</i> reexamination request.....	Rules (See Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations))
2219	Simultaneous issue
Double column format.....	1306.02
2214, 2219	Soft copy.....
Copy in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination request	905.02
2619	Statutory subject matter
Double column format.....	706.03(a), 2107,1601
2614	Surrender of original in reissue.....
Copy Orders	1416, 1443
1730	Statutes (See Statutes)
Correction of	System, Constitutional basis for
Chapter 1400	Introduction
Cost of copy	Term adjustment.....
905.02	2710 to 2736
Definition	Terms (See Term, Patent)
Introduction, 2135.01	Transfer.....
Design	903.05
Chapter 1500	Transfer of rights in.....
Design series	509.02
901.04	Type, Design vs. utility.....
Design vs. Utility	1502.01
1502.01	Utility series.....
Effective date	901.04, 1502.01
706.02(a), 715, 715.01, 2133.01	Utility vs. design.....
Extension (See Term, Patent)	1502.01
File reconstruction.....	X series.....
508.04	901.04
Files.....	Patent Academy.....
905.03	Title page, 713.01
Foreign (See Foreign patent)	Patent and Trademark Assignment System
General Information About, booklet	302.09
703	Patent and Trademark Copy Sales
Issue	707.05(a)
Chapter 1300	Patent and Trademark Office (PTO or USPTO)
Issue Notification form	Address.....
1306.03	501, 502
Index	Business hours
902.03(b)	510
	Employees, property interest in patent
	309

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Patent application publication--Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT)

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Matters decided by various officials Chapter 1000	Concepts, major 1801
Publications Introduction	Country codes 1851
Attorneys and Agents Registered to Practice Before the United States Patent and Trademark Office 401, 902.03(d), 1706	Definitions 1802
Development and Use of Patent Classification Systems 903.02	Design patents 1501.01, 1503.01
Official Gazette of the United States Patent and Trademark Office (See <i>Official Gazette</i> (O.G.))	Designated office 1893.01(a)
Receipt and handling of mail Chapter 500	Designation of states 1817.01, 1817.01(a)
Telephone numbers 1730	Fees 1827, 1893.01(c)
Web site 1730	Reduced basic fee by filing sequence listing and/or tables on compact disc 1823.02
Patent application publication (See Pre-Grant Publication (PG-Pub))	Filing date requirements 1810
Patent Assistance Center (See Inventors Assistance Center)	Foreign filing license 1832
Patent attorney or agent (See Attorney or agent)	Foreign patent citation codes 1851
Patent classification (See also Classification; Prior Art) Chapter 900	Forms
Classes 707.05(e), 902.01	Compact Disc Transmittal Sheet For Submission of Sequence Listing and/or Tables To The United States Receiving Office Under Pct Administrative Instructions-Part 8 1823.02
..... 902.02, 903.02(a), 903.02(b)	IB/307 1893.03(e)
Cross references 903.06, 903.07, 903.07(a)	IB/308 1893.01(a)(1)
Digests 903.06, 903.07	PCT/DO/EO/903 1893.01(a)(3), 1893.03(a)
Issue slip 903.07	..... 1893.03(b), 1893.03(e)
Manual of Classification Introduction, 902.01	..... 1893.03(g), 1895.01
Master classification file (MCF) 902.03(a), 903.06	PCT/DO/EO/905 1893.01(a)(1), 1893.01(d)
Orders 902.04	..... 1893.01(e), 1893.03(b)
Post classifier (See Post classifier)	PCT/DO/EO/1390 1893.03(a)
Shoes 510, 901.05(c), 901.07, 902.02(b), 905.04	PCT/ISA/201 1852
Statutory authority 903.01	PCT/ISA/203 1843.04
Subclasses 707.05(e), 902.01	PCT/ISA/206 1850
..... 902.02, 903.02(a), 903.02(c)	PCT/ISA/210 1843.04, 1844, 1844.01
Patent classifier's decision 903.08(f)	..... 1845.02, 1893.03(e)
Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT) (See also International application; Treaties) Chapter 1800, App. T	PCT/ISA/217 1836
Administrative Instructions App. AI	PCT/ISA/220 1844, 1845.02
Agent 1807	PCT/IPEA/401 1864, 1865, 1866
Amendment before the designated office... 1893.01(a)(2)	PCT/IPEA/405 1875, 1875.01
..... 1893.01(a)(3)	PCT/IPEA/408 1860, 1860.01, 1874,
Amendment of claims before the International Bureau 1853	..... 1876, 1878, 1878.01, 1879
Applicant 1810, 1817.01, 1817.01(a)	PCT/IPEA/409 1871, 1871.01, 1874, 1878
Applicant for United States Receiving Office 1805	..... 1878.01, 1878.01(a), 1879, 1893.03(e)
..... 1810, 1820	PCT/IPEA/410 1864.04
Basic flow timeline 1842	PCT/IPEA/411 1876
Classification of application 903.08(b)	PCT/IPEA/412 1836, 1876.01
Classification of subject matter 1844.01, 1879	PCT/IPEA/416 1879.02
Common representative 1807	PCT/IPEA/420 1875.02
	PCT/IPEA/428 1878.02
	PCT/RO/101 1801, 1812, 1817.01(a)
	..... 1821, 1844, 1844.01
	PCT/RO/117 1893.03(e)

INDEX

Patent Cooperation Treaty Administrative Instructions--Patent Cooperation Treaty Rules

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
PCT/RO/136	1893.03(e)
PTO-1382	1830, 1832
USPTO/299	1850
USPTO/499	1850, 1875, 1875.01
Gazette	1801, 1823.01, 1857
Guidelines on qualifying for reduced basic fee by filing sequence listing on compact disc	1823.02
Help Desk.....	1730
Information sources.....	1730
International Bureau.....	1801
International preliminary examination	1860, 1860.01
International preliminary examination report.....	1879
International preliminary report on patentability	1801
.....	1845, 1879.03, 1893.03(e)
International publication	1857
Prior art effect.....	1857.01, 1896, 2136.03
International search report.....	1844
International searching authority.....	1840
Member countries.....	1817
National procedure	1893
National stage (See National stage application (35 U.S.C. 371))	
Numbering of sheets	1812
Office of PCT Legal Administration.....	103, 1730
Priority	201.13(b), 1828, 1893.03(c), 1895
Priority document.....	201.13(b), 1828
Publication	1857
Receiving office	1801
Receiving office procedure	1801
Record copy transmittal	1801
Regular filing in each designated state.....	1893.01(b)
Reply to invitation concerning lack of unity of invention	1850, 1875.02, 1893.03(d)
Reply to written opinion.....	1878.02
Representation before the designated office.....	402
Revocation of agent.....	1808
Schedule of fees	1827
Search report	707.05, 1302.14, 1844
Secrecy order.....	120
Sequence listings.....	1823.02, 1848
On electronic media	1823.02
Signature missing.....	1820
Unity of invention	823, 1850, 1875, 1893.03(d)
Written opinion, preparation	1845, 1878, 1878.01
Written opinion, time to reply to.....	1845.01, 1878, 1878.01
	Patent Cooperation Treaty Administrative Instructions
	..... App. AI
	105 Reproduced
	1834
	204 Reproduced
	1823
	205 Reproduced
	1824
	208 Reproduced
	1823.02
	209 Reproduced
	1823
	404 Reproduced
	1857
	502 Reproduced
	1850
	513 Reproduced
	1848
	603 Reproduced
	1875.02
	604 Reproduced
	1879
	605 Reproduced
	1872
	606 Reproduced
	1880
	607 Reproduced
	1876
	801 Reproduced
	1823.02
	803 Reproduced
	1823.02
	Patent Cooperation Treaty Articles..... App. T
	3 Reproduced
	1812
	5 Reproduced
	1823
	6 Reproduced.....
	1824
	7 Reproduced
	1825
	11 Reproduced
	1810, 1896
	17 Reproduced
	1843
	18 Reproduced
	1844
	19 Reproduced
	1853
	21 Reproduced
	1857
	29 Reproduced
	1857
	30 Reproduced
	110
	31 Reproduced
	1864.02, 1864.03, 1865, 1869
	32 Reproduced
	1862
	33 Reproduced
	1878.01(a)
	..... 1878.01(a)(1), 1878.01(a)(3)
	34 Reproduced
	1862, 1864.01, 1874
	..... 1875, 1878, 1878.01, 1878.02
	35 Reproduced
	1879
	36 Reproduced
	1879.02, 1879.03
	37 Reproduced
	1880
	38 Reproduced
	1879.04
	Patent Cooperation Treaty Rules
	4.3. Reproduced
	1844.01
	4.11. Reproduced
	1817.02, 1819
	4.15. Reproduced
	1820
	5.1. Reproduced
	1823
	5.2. Reproduced
	1823.02
	6 Reproduced
	1824
	6.1. Reproduced
	1824

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
 Patent Cooperation Treaty Rules--Patent Cooperation Treaty Rules

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
6.2. Reproduced	1824	40 Reproduced	1850
6.3. Reproduced	1824	40.1. Reproduced	1850
6.4. Reproduced	1824	40.2. Reproduced	1850
6.5. Reproduced	1824	40.3. Reproduced	1850
7 Reproduced	1825	41 Reproduced	1852
7.1. Reproduced	1825	41.1. Reproduced	1852
7.2. Reproduced	1825	43bis Reproduced	1845
8 Reproduced	402.09, 1826	43bis.1. Reproduced	1845
8.1. Reproduced	1826, 1844.01	44ter. Reproduced	1879.04
8.2. Reproduced	1826, 1844.01	46 Reproduced	1853
8.3. Reproduced	1826, 1844.01	46.1. Reproduced	1853
11 Reproduced	1825	46.2. Reproduced	1853
11.5. Reproduced	1825	46.3. Reproduced	1853
11.6. Reproduced	1825	46.4. Reproduced	1853
11.11. Reproduced	1825	46.5. Reproduced	1853
11.13. Reproduced	1825	54 Reproduced	1864.02
13 Reproduced	1850	54.1. Reproduced	1864.02
13.1 Reproduced	1850	54.2. Reproduced	1864.02
13.2 Reproduced	1850	54.3 Reproduced	1864.02
13.3 Reproduced	1850	54.4. Reproduced	1864.02
13.4 Reproduced	1850	60 Reproduced	1868
13.5 Reproduced	1850	60.1. Reproduced	1868
13 ^{bis} Reproduced	1823.01	61 Reproduced	1881
13 ^{bis} .1. Reproduced	1823.01	61.2. Reproduced	1881
13 ^{bis} .2. Reproduced	1823.01	61.3. Reproduced	1881
13 ^{bis} .3. Reproduced	1823.01	62 Reproduced	1871, 1871.01
13 ^{bis} .4. Reproduced	1823.01	62.1. Reproduced	1871, 1871.01
13 ^{bis} .5. Reproduced	1823.01	62.2. Reproduced	1871, 1871.01
13 ^{bis} .6. Reproduced	1823.01	62bis Reproduced	1871
13 ^{bis} .7. Reproduced	1823.01	62bis.1 Reproduced	1871
13 ^{ter} Reproduced	1823.02	64 Reproduced	1878.01(a)
13 ^{ter} .1 Reproduced	1823.02, 1848	64.1. Reproduced	1878.01(a)
13 ^{ter} .2 Reproduced	1823.02	64.2. Reproduced	1878.01(a)
17 Reproduced	201.13(b)	64.3. Reproduced	1878.01(a)
17.1. Reproduced	201.13(b)	65 Reproduced	1878.01(a)(2)
17.2 Reproduced	201.13(b)	65.1. Reproduced	1878.01(a)(2)
33 Reproduced	1843	65.2. Reproduced	1878.01(a)(2)
33.1. Reproduced	1843	66 Reproduced ..	1843.02, 1864.01, 1870, 1878, 1878.02
33.2. Reproduced	1843	66.1. Reproduced	1843.02
33.3. Reproduced	1843	66.1bis. Reproduced	1878
37.1 Reproduced	1844.01	66.3. Reproduced	1878.02
37.2 Reproduced	1844.01	66.4. Reproduced	1878
38 Reproduced	110, 1844.01	66.5. Reproduced	1878.02
38.1 Reproduced	1844.01	66.6. Reproduced	1878.02
38.2 Reproduced	1844.01	66.7. Reproduced	1870
39 Reproduced	1843.02	66.8. Reproduced	1864.01, 1878.02
39.1. Reproduced	1843.02	66.9. Reproduced	1878.02

INDEX
Patent and Trademark Depository Libraries (PTDLs)--

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
69 Reproduced 1875, 1879.01	Count 705.01(c)
69.1. Reproduced 1879.01, 1879.01(a)	Date status 705.01(c)
69.2. Reproduced 1879.01, 1879.01(a)	Dispute between examiners 705.01(a)
70 Reproduced 1879.03	Drawing 608.02(n), 705.01(d)
70.17 Reproduced 1879.03	Final action 705.01(a)
71 Reproduced 1879.02	Improper 705.01(e)
71.1. Reproduced 1879.02	Initiate 705.01
71.2. Reproduced 1879.02	Interviews 705.01(f), 713.01
72 Reproduced 1879.03	Limitation as to use 705.01(e)
72.1. Reproduced 1879.03	Practice used only in extraordinary situations 705
72.2. Reproduced 1879.03	Primary decides propriety 1004
72.2bis. Reproduced 1879.03	Print of drawing 608.02(n), 705.01(d)
72.3. Reproduced 1879.03	Purpose 705.01(e)
82 Reproduced 1834.02	Request for 1003
82.1. Reproduced 1834.02	Recording 705.01(c)
82.2. Reproduced 1834.02	Restriction, Effect on 807
90.4. Reproduced 1807	Search 705.01(a), 705.01(b)
90.5. Reproduced 1807	Sequence of examination 705.01(b)
90.6. Reproduced 1808	Transfer of appeal 705.01(a)
90 ^{bis} Reproduced 1859, 1880	Patentability review conference in <i>ex parte</i> reexamination 2271, 2271.01, 2287
90 ^{bis} .1 Reproduced 1859	Patentability review conference in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination 2671.03
90 ^{bis} .2 Reproduced 1859	Patentability statement 609, 1302.14
90 ^{bis} .3 Reproduced 1859	Patentable novelty, pointed out 714.04
90 ^{bis} .4 Reproduced 1880	Patentable subject matter
90 ^{bis} .5 Reproduced 1859	Computer programs 2106
90 ^{bis} .6 Reproduced 1859	Disclosed but not claimed 706
90 ^{bis} .7 Reproduced 1859	Living subject matter 1601, 2105
91 Reproduced 1836	Mathematical algorithms 2106
91.1. Reproduced 1836	Plants 1601, 2105
92 Reproduced 1834	Patented file 905.03
92.1. Reproduced 1834	Patented file, ordering 711.04(b)
92.2. Reproduced 1834	“Patent In” computer program (See also Sequence rules) 1730, 2430
Patent and Trademark Depository Libraries (PTDLs)	Patents of addition, foreign 901.05(b)
Accepting documents under the Disclosure Document	Payment of fees 509
Program 1706	Payor number (See Customer numbers)
Patent application publication (See Pre-Grant Publication (PG-Pub))	PCT (See Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT))
Patent pending (See Statutes: 35 U.S.C. 292)	Pencil notations, erased at allowance 1302.01
Patent search room 103, 2232, 2629, 2632	Pending application as prior art (See also Application publication) 706.02(f)(2), 706.02(k), 901.03
Hours 510, 1730	Pending application charge location 905.05
Regulations for public use 510	Pending application preserved in confidence 101
Patent term extension/adjustments 1303, 2211, 2250 2611, 2666.01	Pending applications as references (See also Application Publication) 706.02(f)(1), 706.02(f)(2) 706.02(k), 901.03
Patentability (See also Reasons for Allowance; Rejection) Chapter 2100	
Patentability report 705	
Appeal 705.01(a), 1208	

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Period for reply--Petition

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Period for reply	710	Time limit action	710.02
After Board decision	1214.01	Time limit action, When used.....	710.02(c)
After final.....	706.07(f)	Two periods running.....	710.04, 710.04(a)
In transitional application.....	706.07(g)	Withdrawal of attorney or agent during.....	402.06
After interference	710.02(b), 2363.02	Periodicals	901.06, 901.06(a)
Amendment after.....	714.17	Period of enforceability	2204, 2211, 2610, 2611, 2686.02
Claim copied from patent.....	710.04(a)	Permanent ink.....	608.01, 714.07, 714.19
Claims all allowed.....	707.07(a), 710.02(b), 714.14	Perpetual motion.....	506, 608.03, 706.03(a)
Computed.....	710.01(a), 710.05	.....	707.07(g), 2107.01
Copying claim from patent does not extend statutory period	710.04(a)	Persons who may cite prior art relating to an issued patent	2203
Correction of citation	707.05(g), 710.06	Pertinent prior art.....	904.02
Date of receipt of amendment	710.01(a), 710.05	Petition	
Defective Office action	707.05(g), 710.06	Abandonment holding	711.02, 711.03(c), 711.03(d)
Difference between shortened statutory period and time limit.....	710.02(d)	.....	1002.02(c), 1002.02(p), 1002.02(q), 1002.02(r)
Extension.....	710.02(d), 710.02(e)	Abandonment holding, examiner's statement..	711.03(d)
Extension of time to commence civil action	1002.02(k)(1)	Abandonment holding for failure to provide timely notice of foreign filing.....	1124
Extension of time to file notice of appeal at CAFC	1002.02(k)(1)	Accept color drawings or photographs	507
Full statutory period for reply	130	.....	1002.02(d), 1503.02
Holiday, Saturday, or Sunday expiration of time	505, 513, 710.05, 710.01(a)	Accepting late issue fee	203.07, 711.03(c)
Incomplete reply.....	710.02(c), 711.02(a)	Accept omitted pages.....	1002.02(p)
.....	714.03, 2266.01, 2666.30	Access to application.....	103, 1002.02(b), 1002.02(p)
Less than six months	710.02, 710.02(b), 710.02(c)	Access to interference agreement	1002.02(f)
.....	710.02(d), 710.02(e)	Access to interference application	1002.02(f)
Miscellaneous factors.....	710.06	Access to unopened preliminary statements...	1002.02(g)
Petition	1002	Add inventor in provisional application	1002.02(q)
Property rights under AEC and NASA Acts.....	150	Admit model.....	1002.02(c)
Remailing.....	707.13, 710.06	Attorney withdrawal	1002.02(b), 1002.02(c)
Restarting	710.06	.....	1002.02(p)
Saturday, Expiration of time	505, 710.01(a), 710.05	Biotechnology processes under 35 U.S.C. 103(b)	706.02(n)
Secrecy order application	130	Board decision in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2681
Shortened, Extension.....	710.02(d), 710.02(e)	Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences involved	1002.02(f), 1002.02(g), 1002.02(j)
Shortened statutory period	710.02, 710.02(b)	Certificate of Correction.....	1002.02(d), 1002.02(g)
.....	710.02(e)	.....	1002.02(l)
Shortened statutory period, Distinguished from time limit.....	710.02(d)	Change in inventorship	1002.02(d), 1002.02(e)
Shortened statutory period, When used.....	710.02(b)	.....	1002.02(l), 1002.02(p), 1002.02(q), 1481
Statutory period.....	710.01	Change inventor's name	605.04(c)
How computed.....	710.01(a)	Change in order of inventors names	605.04(f)
Suggesting claims.....	710.02(c), 2305.02	Color drawings or photographs	507
Sunday, Expiration of time.....	505, 710.01(a), 710.05	.....	1002.02(d), 1503.02
Supplemental action	710.06	Common ownership situation	706.02(k)
Time computation	710.01(a), 710.05	Concurrent <i>ex parte</i> and <i>inter partes</i> prosecution	1002.02(g)

INDEX
Petition--Petition

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Consideration of submission after NIRC in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	2687.01	Filing date	506.02, 513
Converting a 111(a) application to a 371 application	1002.02(p)	.....	601.01(b), 601.01(c), 601.01(f)
Converting a 371 application to 111(a) application	1002.02(p)	.....	601.01(g), 1002.02(b)
Converting a nonprovisional to provisional	1002.02(b)	Final rejection	1002.02(c)
.....	1002.02(c), 1002.02(p), 1002.02(q)	SIR application	1105
Correct filing date	506.02, 513	Foreign filing license	140, 1002.02(c)(1)
.....	601.01(b), 1002.02(b)	Facsimile submission	502.01
Correction of inventorship	201.03, 1002.02(d)	Inspection	103
.....	1002.02(e), 1002.02(l)	Interference	1002.02(c), 1002.02(f), 1002.02(g)
.....	1002.02(p), 1002.02(q)	Interview in merged reissue/ <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	2686.03
In <i>ex parte</i> reexamination	2250.02	Late foreign priority claim	1002.02(b)
In <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	2658, 2666.03	Maintenance fees, accept and record	1002.02(b)
Counter-terrorism inventions	708.02, 1002.02(s)	.....	2580
Defer issuance	1002.02(b), 1306.01	Maintenance fees, delayed payment/reinstatement	1002.02(b), 2515, 2531, 2590
Delegation of Director's authority	1001.01	Make special (See also Special application)	708.02, 1002.02(s), 1504.30
Denial	1002.02	Matter subject to	Introduction, 706.01, 1002
Denial of request for reexamination	1002.02(c)	Merge reexaminations	1002.02(b), 2283
<i>Ex parte</i>	2246, 2248, 2265	Merge reissue and <i>ex parte</i> reexamination	1002.02(b), 2285
<i>Inter partes</i>	2647, 2648	Merge reissue and <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	1002.02(b), 2667, 2686.03
Director's duties	Introduction, 1002	Modification of secrecy order	120
Dismissed	1002.02	New matter	608.04(c), 1002.02(c)
Dismissed without prejudice	1002.02	Nonsigning inventor	409.03, 1002.02(b)
Divisional reissue	1002.02(b)	.....	1002.02(p)
Entry of amendment	1002.02(d), 1207	Objection by examiner	1002.02(c)
Entry of amendment after RAN in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	2672, 2673.02, 2675	Patent term extension	1002.02(b)
Entry of late paper for revival of <i>ex parte</i> reexamination	1002.02(b), 2268	Period for filing	1002
Entry of late papers for revival of <i>inter partes</i> reexamination proceeding	1002.02(b), 2668	Premature Action Closing Prosecution (ACP) in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	2672
Expedited examination of design applications	502, 1002.02(c)(3)	Premature final rejection	706.07(c), 1002.02(c)
Express abandonment after payment of issue fee	1002.02(b)	Preliminary amendment as part of original disclosure	608.04(b)
.....	1002.02(b)	Procedure	1002.01
Express abandonment to avoid pre-grant publication	502, 1125, 1135	Public use proceedings	1002.02(b)
Facsimile submission	502.01	Publication Division	1002.02(r)
Expunge papers from file	1002.02(b), 1002.02(c)	Reconsideration of denied petition (<i>ex parte</i> reexamination)	2268
Expunge information	724.05, 1002.02(c)	Rescission of secrecy order	1002.02(c)(1)
Extension of time	710.02(e), 714.17, 1002.02(q)	Refused assignment	313, 317
Application before Office of Patent Legal Administration	1002.02(b)	Refusal to enter amendment	1002.02(c)
Application before Office of Petition	1002.02(b)	Refusal to initiate interference	1002.02(c)
		Refusal to issue Certificate of Correction	1002.02(c)
		Registration to practice	1002.02(m)

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Petition for Express Abandonment to Avoid Publication Under 37 CFR 1.138(a) PTO/SB/24A--Plant patent

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Reinstate rejection after Board decision..... 1002.02(c)	Vacate an order granting <i>inter partes</i>
Reinstatement.....1002.02(m)	reexamination .....2646
Relating to PCT international application and/or	Waive rules..... 1002.02(b)
national stage application..... 1002.02(p)	Waive time provisions in <i>ex parte</i> reexamination 2265
Relating to reexamination or reissue..... 1002.02(b)	Waive time provisions in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination
Reopen prosecution after Board decision..... 1002.02(c)	..... 2648, 2668, 2672
Reopen prosecution after Board decision in <i>inter partes</i>	Withdrawal of lapsed patent..... 1002.02(r)
reexamination..... 2682	Withdrawal from issue, after issue fee paid
Requirement for information..... 1002.02(c)	..... 502, 1002.02(b), 1308
Rescission of secrecy order..... 120	Withdrawal from issue, issue fee not paid
Resetting period for reply..... 1002.02(c)	.....1002.02(c), 1308
Restriction requirement holding..... 821.01, 1002.02(c)	Withdrawal of a terminal disclaimer 1490
Retroactive foreign filing license 140	Withdrawal of abandonment..... 1002.02(b)
Return model..... 1002.02(c)	Withdrawal of attorney..... 1002.02(s)
Return original oath..... 1002.02(c)	In interference..... 1002.02(g)
Revival..... 711.03(c), 1002.02(b), 1124	Withhold from issue, before issue fee paid.... 1002.02(c)
Revive PCT application 1002.02(p)	Petition for Express Abandonment to Avoid Publication
Rule 1.48 (inventorship)..... 201.03	Under 37 CFR 1.138(a) PTO/SB/24A
Secrecy order..... 1002.02(c)(1)	Cited 1125
Sequence rules..... 1002.02(c)(2)	Reproduced..... 1135
Special status..... 708.02, 1002.02(s), 1504.30	Petition for Revival of an Application For Patent
Stay <i>ex parte</i> reexamination proceedings..... 2284, 2285	Abandoned for Failure to Notify the Office of a Foreign or
Stay <i>inter partes</i> reexamination proceedings..... 2667	International Filing PTO/SB/64a
..... 2686.02, 2686.03	Cited 1124
Sufficiency of an affidavit..... 1002.02(c)	Reproduced..... 1135
Supervisory authority of Director of the USPTO	Petitionable matter..... 706.01
..... 1002.02(b), 1002.02(c)	PG-Pub (See Pre-Grant Publication (PG-Pub))
Suspend action – public safety or defense.. 1002.02(c)(1)	Pharmaceutical subject matter
Suspend rules 1002.02(b)	Safety review by FDA 2107.03
Suspension of second or subsequent <i>inter partes</i>	Statute (See Statutes: 35 U.S.C. 155)
reexamination requests..... 2640	Utility..... 2107.01
Time for filing..... 1002	Phi, Greek letter usage..... 608.01(g)
Trademark related 1002.02(i)	Philippines-United States search exchange 1711
Transfer from another application.....608.02(i)	Photograph as drawing 507, 608.02, 1503.02
Unavoidable delay, withdraw abandonment 711.03(c)	Piecemeal prosecution 707.07(g)
..... 1002.02(b), 1002.02(c)(3), 1306	Plant Breeder's Rights 1613
Unintentional delay, withdraw abandonment.... 711.03(c)	Plant Convention, UPOV 1612
..... 1002.02(b), 1002.02(c)(3), 1306	Plant patent..... Chapter 1600
Failure to provide timely notice of foreign filing . 1124	Action 1610
Unintentionally delayed claim for foreign priority	Advertising 1610
..... 201.14, 201.14(a), 201.16	Affidavit 1610
..... 1002.02(b), 1402, 2258, 2658	Agricultural Research Service (ARS)..... 1608, 1609
Unintentionally delayed claim for priority to a U.S.	Allowance..... 1611
application.....201.06(c), 201.11, 201.11(a)	Application publication 1120 to 1135
..... 1002.02(b), 2258, 2658	Asexual reproduction..... 1601, 1605
Vacate order granting request for <i>ex parte</i> reexamination	Bacteria..... 1601
..... 2246	Claim 1605, 1610

INDEX
Plant patent series--Pre-Grant Publication (PG-Pub)

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Color drawing	1603, 1606	Attorney not of record	714.01(c)
Color identified	1605	Canadian patent agent.....	402
Declaration.....	1604	Change in plurality of applications or patents	402
Definitions.....	1601	Coinventor	402.01, 402.10
Department of Agriculture	1608	Death of applicant.....	409 to 409.01(f)
Deposit	1605	Death of principal attorney	406
Duplicate papers.....	1603, 1605, 1609	Exception as to registration	402.01
Elements of application.....	1603	General, for international application	1807
Examination	1608	Invalid.....	402
Examiner's amendment.....	1610	Joint applicant.....	402.01
Executive Order	1608	Limited recognition	402.01
Issue	1611	Notice of revocation	402.05
Laudatory expressions.....	1610	Post Office address	601.02
Method claim improper.....	1605	Provisional application	103
Oath.....	1604	Reexamination, <i>inter partes</i>	2613, 2622
Parts.....	1603	Revocation.....	402.05, 402.07, 402.08, 402.10
Plant varieties excluded.....	1601	After Allowance	2501
Priority claim.....	1613	Secrecy order applications.....	120
Publication of application.....	1120 to 1135	Unregistered attorney or agent.....	402, 402.01
Report of Agricultural Research Service.....	1608, 1609	Withdrawal of attorney or agent.....	402.06, 2501
Rules applicable	1602	Withdrawn in patent	2223, 2501
Signature	1603	Power to inspect	103, 104, 324, 402, 713.05
Specification.....	1605, 1610	Power to inspect, approval.....	104
Specimens	1607	Power to inspect, suspended attorney.....	105
Statutory basis	1601	Practitioner (See Attorney or agent)	
Term	2701	Practitioner's names on patents	1309
Tubers	1601	Pre-Grant Publication (PG-Pub).....	1120 to 1135
UPOV Convention	1612	Amendments prior to publication	1121
Plant patent series.....	901.04	Appendices not published.....	1121
PO Box (See Mail stop)		Application in a foreign language.....	608.01
Post classifier	902.04, 903.02(c), 903.07(b)	Assignee information published	1121
.....	903.08(d), 903.08(e), 903.08(f)	Certification as to intent to file counterpart applications	
.....	903.09, 903.10	.....	1122
Requesting consideration by	903.08(d)	Claim sets, multiple	1121
Post Office, Depositing papers in.....	502	Computer programs	1121
Post Office address (See also Correspondence; Mail Stop)		Content	1120, 1121
Applicant.....	409.03(e), 605.03, 719.02(b)	Conversion to provisional to	
Attorney	601.02	avoid publication	601.01(c)
Postal Service interruptions and emergencies	511	Complete application required.....	1120
Postcard, self-addressed	203.08, 503	Copies of published application files.....	1128
.....	601.01(d), 601.01(f), 601.01(g)	Correction of errors in the PG-Pub.....	1130
.....	719.01(a), 1205, 1901, 1901.05	Correspondence address	1121
Power of attorney	402	Correspondence regarding published application.....	1134
Application in interference.....	402.08	Disparaging remarks not published	1120
Application oath or declaration includes.....	601.02	Drawings.....	507, 1120, 1121
Assignee revokes.....	402.07	Early publication	1129
Associate attorney	402, 402.02, 406		

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Pre-Grant Publication Division--Prior art

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Express abandonment to avoid publication..... 502	Premature response in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....2667
..... 1125, 1135	<i>Prima facie</i> showing, public use proceeding..... 720.02
Facsimile submission..... 502.01	Primary examiner 705.01(a), 706.04, 706.07(c)
Fee, publication..... 1126, 1133, 1303, 1306, 1306.03	..... 706.07(d), 707.01, 710.02(b), 710.02(e)
Forms 1135	..... 711.03(a), 713.01, 713.02, 713.10, 714.16
Inappropriate nonpublication request..... 1122	..... 714.16(d), 714.19, 715.08, 716, 2271
Material mistake by the Office..... 1130	..... 2633, 2636, 2648, 2660, 2671.01 to 2671.03
Nonpublication request 1122	Actions requiring personal attention..... 705.01(a)
Notice of foreign filing..... 1124	..... 707.01, 707.09, 710.02(b)
Notice of Publication..... 1127	..... 713.02, 714.16(d), 1004
Notice of New or Revised Publication 1127	Name on file wrapper 1302.13
Offensive language not published 1120	Print of drawing (See also Drawings)..... 608.02(m)
Public access to published application 1128, 1132	Additional 608.02(m)
Publication date, projected 1120, 1122	Alteration..... 608.02(m)
Publication fee..... 1126, 1133, 1303	Colored 608.02(m)
RCE's not published 1120	Examiner's notation on..... 608.02(m)
Redacted publication..... 1132	File wrapper..... 719.01(b)
Refund of publication fee..... 1126	Kept in Technology Center..... 608.02(c)
Replacement drawings prior to publication..... 507	Marked-up 608.02(v)
..... 1120, 1121	Marking 608.02(m)
Republication 1130	Patentability report 608.02(n), 705.01(d)
Request for early publication 1129	Returned drawing 608.02(y)
Request for nonpublication 1122	Printed matter nonstatutory..... 706.03(a)
Request for redacted publication..... 1132	Printer waiting 708.01, 1305, 1309.02
Rescission of nonpublication request..... 1123, 1124	Printing date, declassified material..... 707.05(f)
Residence changed..... 719.02(b)	Printing practitioners names on patents 1309
Sequences published on Internet..... 1121	Printing priority 1309
Status information of published application..... 1128	Prior art (See also Reference)..... Chapter 900
Substitute specification required 1120	Admissions as 2129
Tables, large 608.05(b)	Analogous..... 2141.01(a)
Third party inquiries..... 1134	Duty of disclosure of 2001.04
Voluntary publication..... 1133	Effects of international application publication..... 1857
When published..... 1120	..... 1857.01, 1895.01
Which applications..... 1120	Equivalents 2144.06
Pre-Grant Publication Division 502, 1120	Electronic Information Disclosure Statement..... 609
..... 1122, 1125, 1126	Filed on Saturday Sunday or a Federal holiday 609
Preamble, design application..... 1503.01	Foreign application as 2135.01
Preamble, effect of..... 2111.02	Information reasonably necessary for finding 704.11
Preamble, Jepson claim..... 2129	International application publication 706.02(a)
Predicted tests in specification 608.01(p)	..... 1857.01, 2163, 2163.03
Preliminary amendment 506, 714.01(e)	Kind codes 901.04(a)
Preliminary amendment	Level of ordinary skill 2141.03
Excess claims 506, 714.10	Patents as 706.02(a), 2126, 2132, 2136
New matter 608.04(b)	Publications under 35 U.S.C. 122(b) 1895.01, 1896
Preliminary handling of public use or on sale 2122	..... 2136, 2136.03
Preliminary hearing, public use proceeding 720.03	Scope and content of..... 2141.01
Premature final rejection 706.07(c)	Means limitations 2182

INDEX

Prior art citations in reexamination proceedings--Proof of irreparable damage

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Search (See also Search) Chapter 900	Claiming in reissue application 1402, 1405, 1417
Statutory Invention Registrations as..... 901.02, 2136	Foreign application (See also Foreign application)
Suitability of..... 2144.07	..... 201.13
Third party submissions 609, 1134.01	Corrected by Certificate of Correction..... 1481
Used in deciding request for reexamination... 2242, 2642	Design applications 1504.02, 1504.10
Well-known in the art..... 2144.03	<i>Ex parte</i> reexamination 2258
Prior art citations in reexamination proceedings	Incorporation by reference 201.13, 608.01(p)
<i>Ex parte</i> 2202	<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination 2658
Content 2205	Proper identification..... 201.14(d)
Copies of prior art..... 2205	Formal requirements..... 201.11, 201.14, 706.02(f)(1)
English translations..... 2205	Incorporation by reference to earlier application
Explanation of pertinence..... 2205	..... 608.01(p)
Flowcharts 2206	International application 201.11(a), 1828, 1893.03(c)
Handling 2206	Corrected by Certificate of Correction..... 1481
Sample letter 2205	Inventor's certificate 201.13(a)
Service on patent owner 2208	Overcoming reference 201.15
Time for filing 2204	Patent printing 1309
<i>Inter partes</i> 2602, 2646	Petition for unintentionally delayed claim to benefit of
..... 2654, 2656, 2657	prior U.S. application..... 201.11, 201.11(a)
After the order to reexamine 2602, 2667	Prior U.S. application 201.11
After a Notice of Intent to Issue <i>Inter Partes</i>	Corrected by Certificate of Correction..... 201.11, 1481
reexamination Certificate issues 2687.01	Design application..... 1504.20
Before the first Office action 2625	In <i>ex parte</i> reexamination 2258
Before the order to reexamine 2602, 2654	In <i>inter partes</i> reexamination 2658
By another requestor..... 2656	Provisional application..... 706.02
By the patent owner..... 2656	Time charts 2138.01
Storage area 2667	Time for filing 201.13
With the Request 2656	Priority document (See Foreign application)
With third party's comments 2666.05, 2667	Priority practice (See Foreign application)
Prior art copies in reexamination	Private use (See also Public use) 2133.03(a)
<i>Ex parte</i> 2218	Proceedings, Termination of..... 201.11, 711.02(c)
<i>Inter partes</i> 2618	Process of making and product made 806.05(f)
Prior art filed by protestor 1901.02, 1901.03	Processing and retention fee 601.01(a)
Prior art on drawing 608.02(g), 2125	Processing of reexamination in Technology Center
Prior art statement 609, 1893.03(g)	<i>Ex parte</i> 2233
Provisional application 609	<i>Inter partes</i> 2633
Reissue application 1418	Product and process of using 806.05(h), 2173.05(p)
Prior art, statement applying (reexamination)..... 2217, 2617	Product by process..... 2113, 2173.05(p)
Prior art used in determining reexamination request	Product of human ingenuity..... 2105
<i>Ex parte</i> 2244	Product of nature 706.03(a)
<i>Inter partes</i> 2644	Program Management System (PMS) 2238, 2638
Prior examiner's action 704.01, 706.04, 713.01	Programs, Computer (See Computer programs or software)
Priority	Prolix claim 2173.05(m)
Claiming in continued prosecution	Proof, burden of..... 2112, 2112.01, 2113
application 201.06(d), 1302.04	Proof of authority of administrator or executor 409.01(b)
Claiming in <i>ex parte</i> reexamination 2258	Proof of foreign filing..... 201.14
Claiming in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination..... 2658	Proof of irreparable damage 409.03(g)

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Proof of ownership, reissue application--Public access to ex parte reexamination file

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Proof of ownership, reissue application	Improper protest
1410.01	1134, 1901.03
Proof of unavailability or refusal to sign	Information which can be relied on
409.03(d)	1901.02
Proofreading of action	Involving fraud, lack of good faith or candor, or
707.08	violation of duty of disclosure
Proper multiple dependent claim	1901.06, 2013
608.01(n)	Multiple papers on same issue
Property rights statement	1901.07(a)
150	Reissue application
Contents of	1441.01, 1901.04
151	Reissue litigation
Property rights under AEC and NASA Acts ...	1901.03, 1901.04
115, 150, 151	Requirement for information
Prophetic examples in the specification	1901
608.01(p)	Review of adverse decision
Proprietary interest, Proof of	1906
409.03(f)	Service on patentee or applicant
Proprietary materials (See Protective order material; Trade	1901.03
secret material)	TC Director's attention required
	1003
<i>Pro se</i> applicant (See also Applicant; Inventor)	Timeliness of protest
	1901.04
Appeal brief	Trade secret information
1206	724, 1901.02
Certificate of mailing	Treatment by examiner
512	1901.06
Change of address	Under Rule 1.291
601.03, 719.02(b)	1901
Death	Who can file
409.01(f)	1901.01
Duty of disclosure	Protestor participation
2002.01	1901.07
Examination of application	Provisional application
707.07(j)	201.04(b), 1706
Examiner's action	Abandonment
707	201.04(b), 201.11, 711.03(c)
Interview	Access
713.01	103, 104
Legal representation	Assignment of
401	302.03
Telephone restriction practice	Assignment of application claiming benefits of ...
812.01	306.01
Prosecution	Completeness
Closed, application allowable except for formal matters	506, 601.01(b)
.....	Conversion to
707.07(j), 710.02(b), 714.14	201.04(b), 601.01(c)
Closed, secrecy order cases	Correction of inventorship
130	201.03
Prosecution after appeal	Cover sheet for
1208.02	201.04(b)
Piecemeal	Data, on file wrapper/history of
707.07(g)	202.02, 1302.09
Reopening after allowance	Data, in specification of
1308.01	1302.04
Reopening after Board decision	Drawing
1214.07	608.02
Prosecution laches	Effective filing date
2190	601.01(b), 706.02
Prosecution of Secrecy Order application	English language translation for benefit of date ...
130	201.11
Prosecution reopened after court decision	Filing receipt
1216.01	503
Protective order material (See also Trade secret material)	Guidelines for drafting
.....	601
724 to 724.06	Information disclosure statement
Submission	609
724.02	Joint inventors in
Protest	605.07
Chapter 1900	Last day of pendency
Access by protestor	201.04(b)
1901.05, 1901.07	Ordering of abandoned
Acknowledgment of protest	905.03
1901.05	Priority
Certificate of service	201.04(b), 201.11
1901.03	Error in, as reissue grounds
Comments of applicant	1402
1901.06	Request to convert to nonprovisional
Complete	1002.02(b)
1901.03	.....
Copies of documents	1002.02(q)
1901.03	Revival
Express consent of applicant required	711.03(c)
1134	Statutory Invention Registration
Filed in reissue where patent is in	1101
interference	Small entity status
1449, 1901.06	509.03
Handling	Specification
1901.05	601.01
	PTO employee restrictions, assignment
	309
	Public access to <i>ex parte</i> reexamination file
	2232

INDEX

Public access to inter partes reexamination file--Quayle practice

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Public access to <i>inter partes</i> reexamination file.....	2632	Oral argument.....	720.04
Public domain (See also Public use; On sale; and Disclaimer).....	2121.03, 2133.03.....2133.03(a), 2145	Petitions.....	1134, 1002.02(b)
Dedication to public.....	715, 1490	Preliminary handling.....	720.01
Public inspection, Application file.....	103, 1128	Preliminary hearing.....	720.03
<i>Ex parte</i> reexamination.....	103, 2232	<i>Prima facie</i> showing.....	720.02
<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination.....	103, 2609, 2632	Rejections after.....	706.03(v)
Redacted application publication.....	103, 1132	Rejections on.....	706.03(v), 720.05
Reissue.....	103, 1430, 1470	Testimony.....	720.04
Public inspection of assignments.....	301.01	Publication, Defensive.....	711.06, 711.06(a), 1111
Public Law (See Statutes)		Publication of Statutory Invention Registration.....	1111
Public policy.....	706.03(a)	Publication date.....	706.02(a), 707.05(f)
Public right to inspect files.....	103, 1128	Publication fee.....	1126, 1133, 1303, 1306, 1306.03
In <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	103, 2232	Publication of abstracts.....	711.06, 711.06(a)
In <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	103, 2609, 2632	Publication	
Public sale (See also On sale; Public use).....	2133.03	Board decisions.....	1213.03
Public search room (See Patent search room)		Citing.....	706.02, 707.05(e), 901.06
Public searchers.....	101	Date of.....	706.02(a)
Public use (See also On sale).....	706.02(c) .....2133.03, 2133.03(a)	Declassified.....	707.05(f)
Affidavit or declaration.....	715.10	Notices.....	Introduction, 707.06, 1703
Anticipation.....	2133.03(a)	<i>Official Gazette</i> (O.G.).....	1703
Commercial exploitation.....	2133.03(e)(1)	Orders.....	Introduction, 707.06, 1703
Commercial use.....	2133.03(a)	Own, as reference.....	715.01(c), 2132.01
Completion of the invention.....	2133.03.....2133.03(c), 2133.03(e)(1)	Patent and Trademark Office.....	Introduction
Definition of.....	2133.03(a)	Pre-Grant (See Pre-Grant Publication (PG-Pub))	
Evidence.....	706.02(c)	Prior art effect of international.....	706.02(a), 1857.01.....2136.03
Experimental use (See also Experimental use)	2133.03, 2133.03(e)	Rules changes.....	1703
In this country.....	706.02(c), 2133.03(d)	Under 35 U.S.C. 122(b) as references	1857.01, 1896, 2136, 2136.03
Intent to experiment.....	2133.03(e)(2), 2133.03(e)(3)	Voluntary.....	1133
Invention.....	2133.03(c)	Publishing Division (See Office of Patent Publications)	
Policy considerations.....	2133.03	Pulling abandonments.....	711.04(a)
Public knowledge or on display.....	2133.03(a)		
Secrecy.....	2133.03(a)	Q	
Single use.....	2133.03(a)	Quality Assurance.....	1302.04, 1308.03, 1720
Control over invention.....	2133.03(a) .....2133.03(e)(5), 2133.03(e)(7)	In reexamination.....	2289, 2689
Testing by third party.....	2133.03(e)(5), 2133.03(e)(7)	Quality Assurance Specialist (QAS).....	2289, 2689
Use with expectation of privacy.....	2133.03(a)	Quality control program.....	1308.03
Use by inventor or associates.....	2133.03(a)	Quayle practice.....	710.02(b), 714.14
Use by independent third parties.....	2133.03(a)	Action recording.....	1705
Public use proceedings.....	720	After final rejection.....	706.07(f)
Affidavits.....	720.01	Allowance action.....	707.05(a), 714.14, 714.15
Final decision.....	720.05	Claims later added.....	714.20
		Copies of references.....	707.05(a)
		Design application.....	1504
		Examiner's amendment used instead of.....	608.01(b)

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Query Printer Waiting--Reexamination, Ex parte

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Formal matters corrected.....	706.07(f), 812.01	Depositing correspondence.....	502
Information disclosure statement.....	609	Entry of amendments.....	714.18
Primary examiner signature required.....	1005	Filing receipt.....	503
Reexamination, <i>ex parte</i>	2250.01, 2266.01	Office date stamp.....	505
Reissue.....	1444	Period for reply.....	710.01(a)
Shortened statutory period.....	710.02(b), 2250.01	Receiving Office PCT procedure.....	1801
Query Printer Waiting.....	1306.03	International Bureau.....	1805
		Reciprocal privileges, foreign priority.....	201.13
		Reciprocal security agreements.....	120
		Reclassification	
		Classes.....	903.02(a)
		Patents.....	903.05
		Subclasses.....	903.02(c)
		Recombinant DNA (See also DNA; Biotechnology)	
		Special status.....	708.02
		Reconsideration in <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2269
		Reconsideration in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2669
		Reconsideration of abandonment.....	711.03, 711.03(c)
		Based on insufficient reply.....	711.03(a)
		Based on failure to reply within period.....	711.03(b)
		Record of interview.....	713.01, 713.04
		Record room (See File Information Unit (Record Room))	
		Record system for reexamination	
		<i>Ex parte</i>	2235
		<i>Inter partes</i>	2635
		Recording assignment.....	301, 302, 317
		Recording change of business name.....	314
		Recording government interests.....	302, 302.07
		Recording license agreement.....	313
		Recording of other documents.....	313 to 317
		Recording security interest.....	313
		Redacted publication of an application.....	1132
		Reduction to practice.....	715.07, 2133.03(c)
		.....	2138.01, 2138.05
		Reexamination, <i>Ex parte</i>	Chapter 2200
		Access to file.....	103, 724.04(c), 2209, 2232
		Action following Board decision.....	2278
		Address of patent owner.....	2222
		Admissions.....	2217, 2258
		Affidavits.....	2216, 2217, 2258, 2265
		After final practice.....	2272
		Amendment.....	714, 2234, 2250, 2295
		Abstract.....	2287
		After final rejection.....	2272
		Examiner's.....	2287
		Filed with request.....	2221
		Improper.....	2250

R

Ranges

Anticipation of.....	2131.03
Obviousness of.....	2144.05

Ratification of papers filed

Death of attorney.....	406
Death of inventor.....	409.01
Signature improper or lacking.....	714.01(a)
Telegram amendment.....	714.08

Real party in interest.....

In <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	1206, 1208 2612, 2614, 2677
---	--------------------------------

Reasons for allowance.....

Amendments after final rejection.....	1302.14 714.13
Appeal record.....	1213.02
Applicant's comments on.....	1302.14
Claim narrowing.....	1302.14
Comments on, <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2287
Comments on, <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2687.01
Estoppel effect.....	1302.14
Failure of applicant to comment on.....	1302.14
Patent Cooperation Treaty application.....	1845.01, 1878.01
Presumption of acquiescence by applicant.....	1302.14
Public use proceedings.....	720.05

Reexamination

<i>Ex parte</i>	2262, 2287
<i>Inter partes</i>	2687

Rebuttal brief in *inter partes* reexamination appeal

.....	2678, 2679
-------	------------

Refused entry.....

Recapture

Claimed subject matter.....	706.02(l)(1), 1412.02
Matter in reissue.....	1412.02
Of patent rights	
Disclaimed by filing a disclaimer.....	1490
Waived when SIR published.....	1111

Receipt of mail and papers.....

Arrangement of papers in file wrapper.....	Chapter 500 719.01(a)
--	--------------------------

INDEX

Reexamination, Ex parte--Reexamination, Ex parte

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
In a merged reissue/ <i>ex parte</i> reexamination	2285
Prior reexamination certificate issued.....	2250, 2295
Provisions of Rule 1.312 do not apply.....	2287
Reissue patent issued.....	2250
Ancillary issues	2217, 2258
Appeal.....	2273
Appeal brief.....	2274
Appeals to courts.....	1216, 1216.01, 2279
Application file location.....	2635
Assignment.....	301
To an examiner.....	2236, 2248, 2255, 2285
Attorney or agent.....	2213
Name on certificate.....	2287
Basic characteristics	2209
Certificate of	2288, 2294
Reissue patent as.....	2290, 2294
Certificate attached to patent copy	2292
Certificate distribution	2292
Certificate format	2290
Certificate of mailing or transmission	2224
Certificate of prior reexamination in later request	2214, 2219, 2619
Certificate of service	2220
Certified copy.....	2232
Citation of prior art.....	2202
After first office action	2271
Claim for <i>Official Gazette</i>	2287
Claim, multiple dependent, preparation for publishing	2287
Claim numbering.....	2250
Claims considered.....	2243, 2258
Claims invalid/unenforceable.....	2286
Claims presented for interference.....	2283, 2307.04
Clerical handling	2270
Collateral estoppel.....	2259
Comments on “Statement of Reasons for Patentability and/or Confirmation”	2287
Conclusion	2287
Concurrent proceedings	2282 to 2686
Conduct of proceedings.....	2254
Consideration of responses.....	2252, 2253
Consolidated proceedings	2283
Constructive notice to patent owner.....	2230
Content of request	2214
Copending proceedings.....	2283 to 2686
Copy of patent in request	2219
Double column format.....	2214, 2219
Copying of file.....	2232
Correction of inventorship.....	2250.02, 2258
Correction of request	2231
Correspondence	2224
Criteria for deciding request	2242
Decision of Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences	2277
Decision on request	2240
Decision ordering reexamination.....	2246
Decision processing.....	2245
Defective submission.....	2266.02
Denied	2240, 2247, 2247.01
Dependent claim treatment	2260.01
Director’s initiative.....	2239
Domestic priority	2258
Double correspondence	2224
Double patenting	804, 2258
Drawing correction	2250.01
Duty of disclosure.....	2003.01, 2280
Electronic copy	2209, 2232
Entry of amendments.....	2234, 2270
Entry of court decisions in patent file.....	2207
Examiner.....	2236, 2248, 2255
Deposition.....	1701.01
Examiner’s amendment	2287
Examiner’s answer	2275
Expiration of patent	2211, 2250
Explanation of prior art.....	2217
Extension of time.....	2265
Failure to timely reply to Office action	2266
Fees.....	2215, 2233, 2283, 2285
Final action	706.07(a), 2265, 2271
Flowchart.....	2201
Foreign priority.....	2258
Forms.....	2296
Granted	2246, 2247.01
Grounds of rejection	2217
Identity of requester.....	2212
Inappropriate papers	2267
Return of papers	2267
Incomplete request.....	2227
Informal request.....	2228
Informal submission	2266.02
Initial processing	2226
Interference copending	2284
Intervening rights.....	2293
Interviews in	2281

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Reexamination, Ex parte--Reexamination, Ex parte

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Introduction.....	2201	Prior art considered.....	2244, 2256
Listing of prior art.....	2257	Prior art previously cited/considered.....	2242, 2258.01
Litigation copending.....	2286	Proceedings.....	2209
Litigation review.....	2240, 2287	Processing in Technology Center.....	2233, 2245
Mailing of Office actions.....	2264	Clerical handling.....	2270
Merger.....	2283, 2686.01	Project code.....	2238
Merger with reissue proceedings.....	1449.01	Public access.....	103, 2232
Multiple dependent claim handling, preparation for publishing.....	2287	Quality Assurance Specialist (QAS).....	2289
New matter.....	2270	Quality review.....	2289
NIRC (See Form letters and forms: Notice of Intent to Issue <i>Ex Parte</i> Reexamination Certificate (NIRC) PTOL-469))		Reasons for patentability and/or confirmation	2262, 2287
Notification of Concurrent Proceedings.....	2285	Reconsideration of Office action.....	2269
Of a reexamination.....	2295	Record system.....	2235
Office action.....	2260, 2262	Refund if request denied.....	2247, 2248
<i>Official Gazette</i>		Reissue copending.....	1449.01, 2285
Notice of certificate.....	2291	Rejections.....	2242, 2258
Notice of request.....	2229	Using “old art”.....	2258.01
“Old art” (i.e., previously considered/cited)	2242, 2258.01	Reminders.....	2287
Oral hearing.....	2276	Reply by third party requester.....	2251, 2253
Orders for copies of.....	2232	Period for reply cannot be extended.....	2265
Patent copy in request.....	2219	Reports.....	2235
Double column format.....	2214, 2219	Representative of requester.....	2213
Patent owner’s address.....	2222	Request.....	2210
Patent owner’s statement.....	2249	After reissue patent issues.....	2240, 2258, 2285
Patent owner’s statement of interview.....	2281	After first reexamination certificate issues.....	2294
Patentability review conference.....	2271, 2271.01, 2287	Content.....	2214
Petition.....	1002.02(b)	Correction processing.....	2231
Correct inventorship.....	2250.02	Decision.....	2240, 2244
Denial of request.....	1002.02(c), 2246, 2265	Decision criteria.....	2242
For entry of late papers (revival of terminated proceedings).....	2268	Denied.....	2247, 2247.01
Merge proceedings.....	2283, 2285	After reissue patent issues.....	2240
Reconsideration.....	2268	During interference.....	2284
Stay proceedings pending interference.....	2284	Facsimile submission not permitted.....	502.01
Stay proceedings pending reissue.....	2285	Filing address.....	2224
Unavoidable delay.....	2268	Granted.....	2246, 2247.01
Unintentional delay.....	2268	Guidelines.....	2242
Vacate order granting request.....	2246	“Old art” (previously considered art) involved	2242, 2258.01
Waive time provisions.....	2265	Response to Office action.....	2266
Power of attorney, withdrawal.....	2223	Restriction improper.....	2258
Preprocessing staff.....	2226, 2228	Review.....	2289
.....	2229, 2232, 2239	Sample letter requesting reexamination.....	2214
Printing of certificate.....	2288	Scope.....	2258
Prior art.....	2218	Search.....	2244, 2258.01
		Second or subsequent request.....	2240, 2283
		Prior art considered.....	2240, 2242

INDEX

Reexamination, Inter partes--Reexamination, Inter partes

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Service by patent owner on requestor of patent owner statement 2249	Admissions 2617
Service of papers 2220, 2266, 2266.02, 2266.03	Affidavits 2616, 2617, 2658, 2666, 2675, 2677
Special status for action 2261	Amendment by patent owner
Statement applying prior art 2217	After a new ground of rejection is issued by the Board 2682
Statement by owner 2249	After Action Closing Prosecution (ACP) 2671 2672, 2673
Statement of Reasons for Patentability and/or Confirmation 2287	After expiration of the patent 2666.01
Statutory basis 2201	After Notice of Intent to Issue <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination Certificate (NIRC) 2687.01
Stay 2283	After Right of Appeal Notice (RAN) 2673 2673.02, 2675
Submission defective or informal 2266.02	Claims 2666.01
After final 2272	Defective 2666.50, 2666.60, 2667
Submission not fully responsive 2266.01	Dependent claim 2660.03
After final 2272	Drawings 2666.02
Substantial new question of patentability 2201, 2216 2240, 2242, 2244, 2246	Entry 2670
Using "old art" 2242, 2258.01	In a merged reexamination proceedings 2670, 2686.01, 2686.03
"Sufficient cause" for extension of time 2265	Of a reissued patent 2686.03
Suspension 2283	Title 2660.02
Terminated 2294	To provoke an interference 2686.02
Terminated files 2294	Unsigned 2666.50
Tickler reports 2235	Appeal (i.e., Appellant) Brief 2675
Time for request decision 2241	Defective 2675, 2675.02
Time for requesting 2211	Appeal Conference 2676, 2677
Time for response to actions 2263	Appeal to the Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences 2674 to 2680
Time reporting 2238	Flowchart 2601.01
Title report 320, 2287	Appeal to the Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit 2682, 2683
Transfer 2237	Appeal to the U.S. District Court for the District of Columbia not available 2683
Translation required 2218	Appellant defined 2674
Untimely filed paper prior to order 2225	Assignment to examiner 2636, 2648, 2655
Untimely filed papers 2267	Certificate of <i>inter partes</i> reexamination 2688 2690, 2694
Untimely responses 2252	Distribution 2692
Use of transmittal form (PTOL-465) 2264	Format 2690
Vacated 2294	Reissue patent as 2688, 2694
Vacated, claims invalid/unenforceable 2286	Certificate of service 2620, 2666.06
Who may file request for 2212	Certificate of mailing or transmission 2624 2665, 2666, 2666.05
Withdrawal of attorney during 402.06, 2223	Certificate of prior reexamination in later request 2214, 2219, 2619
Withdrawal of power of attorney 2223	Certification as to statutory estoppel 2612, 2614
Reexamination, <i>Inter partes</i> (See also Reexamination, <i>Ex Parte</i>) Chapter 2600	Clerical handling 2670
Access by public 103, 724.04(c), 2609, 2632	
Action closing prosecution (ACP) 2660, 2666.05 2666.10, 2667, 2660, 2666.05 2671.03, 2673.02, 2682	
Content 2671.02	
Premature 2672	
Response to 2672	

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Reexamination, Inter partes--Reexamination, Inter partes

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Collateral estoppel.....	2659	Before the decision on the Request.....	2633
Comments on Statement of Reasons for Patentability and/or Confirmation.....	2687.01	In merged reexamination proceedings	2686.01
Comments by third party (See Reexamination, <i>Inter partes</i> : Response by third party)		Regarding multiple reexamination requests.....	2686.01
Concurrent proceedings	2282, 2686	Review of Rebuttal Briefs.....	2679
Constructive notice of.....	2630, 2654	Examiner's Amendment	
Copending proceedings.....	2282, 2686	Canceling rejected claims	2671, 2687
Copies of the prior art with request.....	2618	Correcting formal matters	2687, 2687.01
Copy of printed patent with request	2619	In merged reissue/reexamination	2686.03
Double column format.....	2614	Not permitted if approval required.....	2687.01
Copying of the file by the public.....	2632	To the Title.....	2660.02, 2686.03, 2687
Correction of inventorship	2658, 2666.03	Examiner's Answer	2677
Correspondence.....	2624	Expedited Right of Appeal Notice.....	2671, 2673.02
Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit.....	2682, 2683	“Express Mail” procedure.....	2624, 2665
Court ordered	2686.04	.....	2666, 2666.05
Cross appeal to the Board of Patent Appeals	2674	Extensions of time	2665
Cross appeal to the Federal Circuit	2683	After Action Closing Prosecution	2672
Decision by the Board of Patent Appeals and		To amend the claims after a Board decision containing a new ground of rejection	2682
Interferences.....	2681, 2682	To appeal to the Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit.....	2682
Decision on the request for <i>inter partes</i> reexamination		To complete a reply held non-responsive	2660.30
.....	2640, 2641	To petition denial of the Request	2648, 2665
After Court decision	2686.04	Facsimile transmission, correspondence by.....	2624
Content	2646	Fees.....	2634
Criteria for deciding.....	2642	For a copy of the file on CD.....	2632
Deadline for mailing.....	2641	Refund.....	2615, 2647, 2648
Denial	2640, 2647, 2647.01	Final Board decision.....	2681, 2682
.....	2648, 2694	Filing date.....	2627, 2628
Grant.....	2640	Flowcharts	2601.01
“Old art” (previously considered art) used	2642	Foreign priority.....	2658
Processing.....	2647, 2647.01, 2648	Forms listed	2696
Prior art available.....	2644	Fraud.....	2684
Reissue about to issue.....	2686.03	Improper comments.....	2667
Dependent claim treatment.....	2660.03	Inappropriate papers	2667
Design applications	2611	Incorporation by reference in Examiner's Answer ...	2677
Domestic priority	2658	Interference copending	2686, 2686.02
Drawings	2666.02	Intervening rights.....	2693
Duty of disclosure	2003.01, 2684	Interviews in a merged reexamination/reissue.....	2686.03
Electronic copy.....	2609, 2632	Interviews not permitted	2666.30, 2685, 2687
Enlarging claim scope prohibited.....	2658, 2666.01	Litigation concurrent	2640, 2681, 2686, 2686.04
Estoppel, Collateral.....	2659	Litigation search	2686.04
Estoppel, Statutory.....	2601, 2612, 2614	Litigation stayed	2686.04
Examination scope	2658, 2671.01, 2671.02	Merger of multiple requests for reexamination ...	2686.01
Examiner consultation with a Reexamination Legal		Merger of reissue and <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	
Advisor (RLA)		.....	2686.03
After response by parties	2671	Multiple requests for reexamination filed	
Before appeal.....	2676	.....	2640, 2686, 2686.01, 2695

INDEX

Reexamination, *Inter partes*--Reexamination, *Inter partes*

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
New grounds for rejection..... 2671.01	Unavoidable delay .....2668
By the Board of Appeals 2681, 2682	Unintentional delay .....2668
New matter..... 2671.01, 2671.02	Vacate order granting <i>inter partes</i> reexamination 2646
NIRC (See Form letters and forms: Notice of Intent to Issue <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination Certificate (NIRC) PTOL 2068)	Waive time provisions 2648, 2668, 2672
Non-final Board decision 2681	Premature response/comments 2625, 2667
Non-responsive reply by patent owner/third party 2666.30, 2666.50	Prior art citation..... 2602, 2646, 2654, 2656, 2657
Notice of appeal 2662, 2674, 2674.01	After the order to reexamine 2602, 2667
Premature..... 2667	After a Notice of Intent to Issue <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination Certificate issues..... 2687.01
Notice of cross appeal 2662, 2674, 2674.01	Before the first Office action..... 2625
Notice of <i>Inter Partes</i> Request for Reexamination in the <i>Official Gazette</i> 2627, 2629	Before the order to reexamine..... 2602, 2654
Notice of <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination Certificate	By another requestor 2656
Issuance in the <i>Official Gazette</i> 2688, 2691	By the patent owner 2656
Office action..... 2660, 2671	Storage area..... 2667
Not closing prosecution 2671.01	With the Request..... 2656
Reopening prosecution after ACP 2673, 2673.01	With third party's comments..... 2666.05, 2667
Reopening prosecution after Examiner's Answer 2679	Prior art copies with request 2618
Reopening prosecution after RAN..... 2676, 2677	Processing..... 2670
Oral hearing..... 2662, 2675, 2677, 2680	After a decision by the Board..... 2682
Open to public 2680	Amendment..... 2666.01, 2670, 2687
Order granting <i>inter partes</i> reexamination..... 2646, 2660	Clerical..... 2670
Returned as undelivered 2654	Examiner's Answer..... 2677
Oversight..... 2689	Inappropriate papers..... 2667
Patent copy with request 2619	Merger of multiple reexamination requests 2686.01
Double column format..... 2614	Merger of reissue and <i>inter partes</i> reexamination 2686.03
Patentability Review Conference 2671.03	Terminated <i>inter partes</i> reexamination..... 2694
Petition 1002.02(b)	Proof of service (See Reexamination, <i>Inter partes</i> : Service of papers)
Board decision 2681	Public access..... 103, 2609, 2632
Consideration of submissions after NIRC 2687.01	Publication..... 2687
Correct inventorship 2658, 2666.03	Publication of Board decision..... 2681
Denial of request for <i>inter partes</i> reexamination 1002.02(c), 2647, 2648	RAN (See Reexamination, <i>Inter partes</i> : Right of Appeal Notice (RAN))
Entry of late papers for revival of reexamination proceeding..... 2668	Real party in interest identification..... 2612, 2614, 2677
Enter an amendment after RAN .. 2672, 2673.02, 2675	Reasons for Patentability and/or Confirmation..... 2687
For an interview in a merged reexamination/reissue 2686.03	Rebuttal Brief 2678, 2679
Merge <i>inter partes</i> reexamination and reissue 1002.02(b), 2667, 2686.03	Refused entry 2679
Premature Action Closing Prosecution..... 2672	Records..... 2635
Reopen prosecution after Board decision 2682	Reissue copending 1449.01, 2643, 2686 2686.03
Suspend second or subsequent requests..... 2640	Reissue previously issued 2640, 2686
Stay reexamination 2667, 2686.02, 2686.03	Remand by the Board of Appeals..... 2681, 2682
	Reopening prosecution after an Action Closing Prosecution (ACP)..... 2673, 2673.01
	Reopening prosecution after a Board decision 2682

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Reexamination, Inter partes--Reexamination, Inter partes

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Representative of requestor.....	2613	Late (See also Reexamination, <i>Inter partes</i> : Time periods for response)	2667, 2668
Request for extension of time.....	2665	No proof of service	2667
Request for reconsideration by patent owner	2666	No response filed	2666.20, 2671
Request for <i>inter partes</i> reexamination		Other than third party requester	2667
Claims considered.....	2643	Period for response.....	2666.05, 2666.20
Content	2614	Person not of record	2666.50
Denied	2640, 2647	Premature comments.....	2625, 2667
Facsimile transmission not permitted	502.01, 2624	Premature appeal.....	2667
Filed after reissue issued.....	2658	Prior art submission with	2666.05, 2667
Filed while interference pending	2686.02	Too long.....	2667
Filing address.....	2624	Unsigned	2666.50, 2667
Granted	2640	Review	2689
Incomplete	2627	Right of Appeal Notice (RAN).....	2666.05, 2666.10
Informal	2628	.....	2667, 2671 to 2674, 2677
Prior art cited with	2618	Content.....	2673.02
Second or subsequent filed	2640, 2686.01	Scanning	2632
Statement applying the prior art	2617	Scope of examination	2658, 2671.01, 2671.02
Time for filing	2611	Service of papers	2666.06
Vacated.....	2628	Certificate of	2620, 2666.06
Request for Rehearing by the Board	2682, 2683	Proof of service	2666.06, 2666.50, 2667
<i>Res judicata</i>	2659	To patent owner	2620, 2654, 2666.05
Respondent Brief.....	2675.01	To third party requestor.....	2654, 2666, 2666.05
Defective.....	2675.01, 2675.02	Special Status.....	2661
Respondent defined.....	2674	Statement applying the prior art	2617
Response by patent owner.....	2666	Statutory estoppel	2601, 2612, 2614
After Action Closing Prosecution.....	2671, 2672	Stayed pending litigation outcome	2686.04
Defective.....	2666.30, 2666.40, 2667	Stayed pending reissue outcome.....	2686.03
Improper comments	2667	Submissions prior to the first Office action	2625
Late (See also Reexamination, <i>Inter partes</i> : Time periods for response).....	2667, 2668	Substantial new question of patentability	2614, 2616, 2617, 2640, 2246
No proof of service	2667	.....	2642 to 2647, 2648, 2658, 2686.01, 2686.04
No response filed.....	2666.10, 2671	‘Sufficient cause’ for extension of time.....	2665
.....	2671.01, 2671.02	Suspension of requests for <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	2640, 2686.01
Not fully responsive.....	2666.30, 2671	Terminated.....	2694
Person not of record.....	2666.50	Third party requestor (See Reexamination, <i>Inter partes</i> : Response by third party)	
Premature.....	2625, 2667	Time for requesting <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	2611
To Notice of Defective Paper	2666.40, 2666.60	Time periods after appeal for filing:	
To Office action.....	2666, 2666.30	Amendment after Board decision containing a new ground for rejection	2682
Too long.....	2667	Notice of Appeal in the Federal Circuit	2682
Unsigned.....	2666.50, 2667	Notice of Cross Appeal in the Federal Circuit	2683
Response by third party		Request for Rehearing.....	2682
After Action Closing Prosecution.....	2671, 2672	Time periods during appeal for filing:	
After patent owner corrects defect.....	2666.40	Appeal (i.e., Appellant) Brief.....	2675
Comments regarding response by patent owner	2666.05, 2666.20, 2666.30		
Defective.....	2666.50, 2667		
Improper comments.....	2666.05, 2667, 2671		

INDEX
Reexamination Legal Advisor (RLA)--Reference

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Corrected/Supplemental Appellant Brief 2675, 2675.02	Between applicant's priority date and U.S. filing date..... 201.15, 706.02(b)
Corrected/Supplemental Respondent Brief 2675.01, 2675.02	Borrowing from Technology Center..... 901.08
Corrected/Supplemental Rebuttal Brief..... 2679	Citation 707.05 to 707.05(g), 901.04, 901.05(a)
Notice of Appeal..... 2674	After allowance 1302.12, 1308.01
Notice of Cross Appeal..... 2674, 2674.01	After appeal..... 1208.01
Rebuttal Brief 2678	By applicant 707.05(b), 707.05(c), 1302.12
Request for Oral Hearing..... 2680	Correction 707.05(g)
Respondent Brief..... 2675.01	Period for reply 710.06
Time periods for response 2662	Claims foreign date..... 715.01
After Action Closing Prosecution..... 2672	Combination of references..... 706.02(j)
After defective submission 2666.30	Copending..... 706.02(f)(2), 706.02(k)
..... 2666.50, 2666.60	..... 706.02(l) to 706.02(l)(3), 709.01
After Office action..... 2662, 2665, 2667	Copies 707.05(a)
To make claims the same in each concurrent reexamination..... 2686.01	Cross, how cited 707.05(e)
Time reporting by Office personnel 2638	Cross reference addition 905.02
For a Patentability Review Conference 2671.03	Date, determination of 707.05(f), 2124
Title 2660.02	..... 2126, 2128 to 2128.02
Transfer 2637	Date, exception to the rule 2124
Unpublished legal opinions..... 2677	Declassified printed matter 707.05(f)
Reexamination Legal Advisor (RLA) 2632, 2633	Defensive publications 901.06(d)
..... 2640, 2641, 2647.02, 2664, 2670	Design application 707.05(a)
..... 2675, 2679, 2686.01, 2686.04, 2689	Disclosure, broad 2123
Reexamination Processing System (REPS)..... 103, 2632	Drawings as prior art 2125
Reference (See also Prior art)	Effects of international application publication 1857
A.I. Series patent 901.04	..... 1857.01
A.P.C. publication 901.06(c)	Effective date
Abandoned application..... 901.02, 2127	Patent 706.02, 706.02(a), 707.05(e), 707.05(f), 715
Abbreviations 901.06(d)	Publication 706.02(a), 715.01(c),
Abstracts 706.02, 901.06(d)	..... 1857.01, 2128.02
Additional..... 707.05(d)	Electronic publications 707.05(e), 904.02(c), 2128
Admissions..... 2129	Enabled disclosure 2131.01
Analogous art 904.01(c), 2141.01(a)	Enabling, plant genetics..... 2121.03
..... 2143.01, 2145	Enabling, compounds and compositions 2121.02
Antedating (See Affidavit, swearing back of reference (37 CFR1.131))	Enabling, apparatus and articles 2121.04
Applications, domestic and foreign..... 2127	Equivalents 904.01(b)
Applying reference under 35 U.S.C. 102(e).. 706.02(f)(1)	Every element rule for anticipation 2131
Arrangement in Examiner's Search files..... 901.07	Evidencing the meaning of a term
As evidence of inherency 2131.01	used in the primary reference 2131.01
As evidence in multiple reference,	Foreign patent ... 706.02, 707.05(e), 901.05(a), 901.05(b)
35 U.S.C. 102 rejection 2131.01	Forfeited application..... 901.02
Assigned application as..... 804.03	From interference 1302.12
Availability..... 2128	Incorrect citation..... 707.05(g), 710.06, 1302.12
	Inoperability 716
	Internal documents, confidential 2128.01
	Intervening..... 201.15, 706.02(b)

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Reference characters--Reissue application

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Joint patent to applicant and another	715.01(a)	Swearing back (See also Affidavit, swearing back of reference (37 CFR 1.131)).....	706.02(k)
.....	715.01(c)	.....	715, 2132.01, 2133.02
Listing at allowance	1302.12, 1455	Thesis.....	2128.01
Lost counts in interference	2138.01	Utility.....	2122
Multiple reference rejections under		“Well known in the art,” supported by	2144.03
35 USC 102.....	2131.01	Reference characters.....	608.01(g)
Newly discovered after allowance	1308.01	Reference to foreign application.....	202.03, 202.04, 901.03
Nonanalogous art		Reference to prior patent	608.01(p)
(See also Reference: Analogous art).....	2131.05	.....	608.01(r), 901.03
.....	2141.01(a)	Reference to related application (See Cross-noting)	
None cited by examiner	707.05, 707.05(a)	Reference to related application	
Operability	2121	for disclosure	608.01(p)
Ordering official cross.....	903.06	Refile application (See also Application; Substitute application)	201.10
Overcome		Refunds (See also Fee; Deposit accounts).....	509, 607.02
Under Rule 1.130.....	718	Additional invention or species	803.03(a), 803.03(b)
Under Rule 1.131 (See also Affidavit, swearing back of reference (37 CRR 1.131)).....	706.02(a)	Canceled claims	506
.....	706.02(f)(2), 706.02(k), 715	Correspondence address	509.03, 2540, 2542
.....	1302.14, 2132.01, 2133.02	Filing fee.....	201.04(b), 503, 506, 601.01(a)
Under Rule 1.132.....	706.02(f)(2), 706.02(k)	International applications.....	1002.02(p), 1819, 1847
.....	716, 2132.01	.....	1850, 1864
Overcoming under 35 U.S.C. 119	201.15	International search fee.....	707, 1819, 1847
Paper, orally presented	2128.01	.....	1852, 1859
Patent.....	901.04, 2126	Issue fee	1308.01, 1308.03
Patent, date available.....	2126.01	Maintenance fee.....	2520, 2540, 2542, 2550, 2590
Patent, Foreign (See Foreign patent)		Oral hearing.....	1209
Patent, official number lacking	901.04	Publication fee	1126
Patent claiming same invention.....	715.05, 2306	Reexamination	
.....	2308.01	<i>Ex parte</i>	2215, 2247, 2248
Pending application (See also Application)	901.03	<i>Inter partes</i>	2615, 2647, 2648
Publication of applicant’s invention.....	715.01(a)	Refund Section, Office of Finance	509.03, 607.02
.....	715.01(c), 2132.01, 2133.01	Petition fee.....	506.02
Publication, date available.....	2128.02	Small entity fee.....	509.03, 2550
Publication, printed	2128	Statutory Invention Registration (SIR).....	1109
Publications.....	706.02, 707.05(e), 901.06	Refusal to publish SIR.....	1105
.....	2131.01, 2132.01, 2133.01	Registration, Attorney or agent.....	402, 1702
Published abstracts of application	706.02, 711.06(a)	Regulations, examiner’s search facilities.....	510
.....	2131.01, 2133.01	Regulations, public search room.....	510
Rejection over broad disclosure instead		Rehearing by Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences	
of preferred embodiments	2123	.....	1002.02(j), 1214.01, 1214.03, 1214.04
Replacement of missing	901.09	Rehearing by C.A.F.C.	1216.01
Same assignee	706.02(f)(2), 706.02(k)	Reissue application	1401 to 1470
.....	706.02(l) to 706.02(l)(3), 709.01, 715.01(b)	Absolute intervening rights.....	1460
Selection of pertinent	904.02	Access to.....	103, 724.04(b), 1430, 1470
Statutory bar	706.02(a), 201.13, 2133.02	Acknowledgment of protest.....	1901.05
Statutory section to use	706.02(a)	Additional information required	1442.01, 1442.04
Supply procedure	707.05(a), 707.05(g), 710.06		

INDEX
Reissue application--Reissue application

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Adjudication of original patent	1442.01
Allowance	1455
Amendment.....	714, 1411, 1453
Examiner's.....	1455
Of drawings	1413, 1453
So that reissue can be merged with <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2285
So that reissue can be merged with <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2686.03
Amends or corrects original patent	1400.01, 1402
Appeal brief.....	1454
Assignee consent.....	1410.01, 1443, 1451
Broadened	706.03(x), 1412.03
Cannot be used to remove terminal disclaimer	1490
Certificate of correction	1411.01, 1412.04, 1443 1480 to 1485
Claim	
Broadening	1412.02, 1412.03
Dependent.....	1412.03
Format	1411, 1453
Numbering.....	1451, 1455, 1455
Oath requirement.....	1414
Printed in <i>Official Gazette</i>	1455
Same invention as original patent.....	1412.01
Too narrow	1402
Collateral estoppel.....	2112.01
Consent by assignee	1410.01, 1443, 1451
Content	1410
Continuation.....	1410.01, 1414, 1451
Copending application reference.....	1402
Copending <i>ex parte</i> reexamination proceedings	2285
Copending <i>inter partes</i> reexamination proceedings	2686.03
Correct inadequacies	1402
Court decision involving original patent	1442.01
Court ordered	1442.05
Cross noting	1451, 1455
Deceptive intention	1414
Declaration.....	1410.01, 1414, 1414.01, 1444
Supplemental	1414.01, 1444, 1455
Defective oath, ground for rejection.....	706.03(x) 1414
Dependent claim.....	1455
Design	1457
Diligence	1403
Disclaimer	1411.01, 1450
Divisional	1002.02(b), 1410.01 1412.01, 1414, 1450, 1451, 1457
Domestic priority, delayed claim.....	201.11
Double patenting	1451
Drawings.....	1413, 1414, 1453
Duty of disclosure.....	1406, 1418, 1448 2001.06(c), 2003
Election of species	1450
Equitable intervening rights.....	1460
Error correction after allowance	1414.01, 1444
Error in original patent	1401, 1402, 1414, 1414.01
Examination.....	1440, 1443, 1445
Review of Oath/Declaration.....	1444
Examiner Reissue Guide and Checklist.....	1443
Expedited examination	708.01, 1441, 1442, 1442.03
Design	1457
Expired patent.....	1415.01
Filed during interference	2358, 2360
Filing fee.....	1415
Final Office action	1443
Foreign priority claim.....	201.14, 201.16, 201.14(b) 1402, 1417
Format	1410, 1411, 1411.01
Fraud.....	1448, 2012
Grounds for filing	1402
Inequitable conduct.....	1448, 2010
Information disclosure statement.....	2003
Initial examiner review	1443
Inoperative or invalid, Oath requirement.....	1414
Inspection	103
Interference.....	1449.02, 2360
Interference on original patent concurrent with...	1449.01
Intervening rights.....	1460
Inventorship error	1402, 1412.04
List of references	1455
Litigation involved	1404, 1442.01 to 1442.05, 1443
Marking envelope	1404
Litigation protest.....	1901.03
Maintenance fees on original patent	1415.01
Merger of reissue applications after restriction	1450
Merger of reissue application with <i>ex parte</i> reexamination	2285
Merger of reissue application with <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	2686.03
Multiple filings	1451
New matter	1411.02

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Rejected application--Rejection

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Numbering of claims	1451, 1453	Specification	1410, 1411, 1411.01, 1453, 1455
Notice in original file	202.05	Statement, patent not available	1416
Oath	1414, 1414.01, 1444	Statutory basis	1401
Primary examiner's decision	1004	Statutory disclaimer	1490
Supplemental	1414.01, 1444, 1455	Stayed pending <i>ex parte</i> reexamination	2686.03
Offer to surrender patent	1416, 1443	Stayed pending <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	2686.03
<i>Official Gazette</i>		Submission of papers in	1404
Claim to be printed in	1455	Suit on original patent	1442.01
Filing notice in	1430, 1441, 1441.01	Surrendered patent returned to applicant	1416
.....	1443, 1452, 1457, 1470	Suspension	1450
Omission of feature	1411.02	Terminal disclaimer	1410.01, 1411, 1451, 1490
Open to public	103, 1430, 1470	Transfer of original drawing	
Ordering copies of papers in file	1430	(prior practice)	608.02(i), 1413
Ownership	201.12, 1410.01, 1443	Treatment of protest	1901.06
Patent series	901.04	Twice reissued	1411
Patent term, affect on	1405	Two month delay period	1441, 1441.01
Petition to merge reissue and <i>ex parte</i> reexamination		Rejected application	203.02
.....	1002.02(b), 2285	Rejection (See also Anticipation rejection; Indefinite claim; Obviousness)	706
Petition to merge reissue and <i>inter partes</i> reexamination		Abandonment of invention	706.02(d), 706.03(s)
.....	1002.02(b), 2686.03	Admission by applicant	706.02(c), 2133.03(c)
Petition to stay reissue pending <i>ex parte</i> reexamination		After allowance of application	706.04, 706.05
.....	2285	.....	1308.01
Petition to stay reissue pending <i>inter partes</i>		After allowance of claim	706.04
reexamination	2686.03	After allowance, primary examiner review of	1004
Print of drawing	608.02, 608.02(m)	After appeal, New rejection	1208.01
Prior art consideration	1402	After termination of interference	2363.03
Prior art statement	1418	Against public policy	706.03(a)
Priority correction	201.14(b), 201.16	Aggregation	2173.05(k)
.....	1402, 1405, 1417	All valid grounds	707.07(g)
Protest	1441.01, 1443, 1901	Allowed claim by Board of Patent Appeals and	
Protest filed in reissue where patent		Interferences	1213.02
is in interference	1443, 1449	Alternative phrases	2173.05(h)
Public access	103, 1430, 1470	Anticipation (See also Anticipation rejection)..	706.02(a)
Recapture of matter	706.02(l)(1), 1412.02	.....	707.07(d), 2131, 2132, 2133, 2136
Reexamination proceedings copending	1449.01	Art (See also Prior art)	706.02
<i>Ex parte</i>	2285	Assigned applications, Same applicant	804.03
<i>Inter partes</i>	2643, 2686, 2686.03, 2695	Atomic Energy Act	706.03(b)
Rejection	706.03(x)	Authorship	2137
Request for Continued Examination (RCE)	1451	Backup rejections	706.02
Requirement for information	1442.04	Bar, Statutory	706.02(a), 2133 to 2133.03(e)(7)
Restriction	1450, 1451	Overcoming	706.02(b)
Design	1457	Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences introduces	
Return of original patent	1416	.....	1214.01
Review	1456	Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences statement on	
Same invention as original patent	1412.01	allowed claim	1213.02
Special for examination	708.01, 1441, 1442, 1442.03	Breadth	2173.04
Design	1557		

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Rejoinder--Representatives of out-of-town attorneys

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Product of nature	706.03(a)	Reopening prosecution after Action Closing Prosecution in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	2673, 2673.01
Prolix	2173.05(m)	Reopening prosecution after Board decision in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	2682
Provisional rejection.....	706.02(f)(2), 706.02(k) 706.02(l)(3)	Replenishment of deposit accounts (See Deposit account: Replenishment)	
Public sale (See also On sale and Public use) ...	706.02(c)	Reply (See also Amendment; Period for reply)	
Public use (See also Public use).....	706.02(c)	After abandonment	714.17
Public use proceeding	706.03(v), 720.05	After Board decision.....	1214.01, 1214.06
Ranges.....	706.03(c), 2131.03, 2144.05	After final rejection	714.12, 714.13
Recapture in reissue application.....	1412.02	By filing RCE	706.07(h)
Reissue application		Within 2 months.....	706.07(f)
Broadened claims	706.03(x), 1412.03, 2163.05	Attorney arguments	716.01(c), 2145
Defective oath.....	706.03(x), 1444	By patent owner in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination (See Reexamination, <i>Inter partes</i> : Response by patent owner)	
Recapture	1412.02	By third party in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination (See Reexamination, <i>Inter partes</i> : Response by third party)	
Repeated	707.07(f)	Complete.....	714.02 to 714.04
<i>Res judicata</i>	706.03(w)	Copying claim from patent not a reply	711.02(b)
Scientific principle	706.03(a)	Election requirement.....	809.02(a), 809.02(b) 818.03(a), 818.03(b), 818.03(c)
Secondary considerations	2131.04	Formal matters.....	714.02
Single means claim	2164.08(a)	Incomplete	710.02(c), 711.02, 711.02(a) 711.03(a), 714.02 to 714.05, 2266.01
Species and genus	806.04(h), 806.04(i) 2131.02, 2144.08	In <i>ex parte</i> reexamination	2266
Statement of	707.07(d)	Incomplete, election of species lacking	809.02(a) 818.03(b)
Statutory bar.....	706.02(a), 2133 to 2133.03(e)(7)	Incomplete, proceedings not stayed by petition.....	1002
Suggested claims not made	706.03(u)	Incomplete, time for completing.....	710.02(c), 711 714.03, 2266.01
Technical.....	706.03	Late	711, 711.02
Trademark or trade name	608.01(v)	Late, excused	710.02(d)
Undue breadth	2163.05, 2173.04	Patentability pointed out.....	706.02(b), 714.02, 714.04
Utility	706.03(a), 2107	Restart period for	710.06
Vague	706.03(d)	Restoration of canceled matter	608.01(s), 714.24
Well known in the art.....	2144.03	Restriction requirement	818 to 820.02
Rejoinder.....	806.05(c), 806.05(e), 809, 821.04	Signed by all applicants.....	714.01(a)
Related inventions.....	802.01, 806.04(b), 806.05 808.02, 809.03	Statutory period	710.01
Related inventions, species	806.04(b)	Unmatched with application file.....	508.03
Remailing Office action	707.13, 710.06	Reply brief.....	1208, 1208.03
Remand by Board		Representative capacity	402, 405, 714.01(c)
Affidavit.....	1211.02	Cannot expressly abandon	711, 711.01
Amendment.....	1211.01	Representative of foreign assignee	302.04
Further search.....	1211.03	Representative of inventor or owner.....	Chapter 400
In general.....	1211	Representative of requester.....	2213
<i>Ex parte</i> reexamination	2274, 2275	Representatives of out-of-town attorneys	408
<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination	2675, 2675.01 2677, 2681, 2682		
Special.....	708.01		
Removal of application from Office	101		
Renumbering claims.....	1302.01		
Reopening after allowance.....	1308.01		
Reopening after court decision.....	1216.01		

INDEX
 Republication of PG-Pub--Restriction

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Replication of PG-Pub	1130
Request for Continued Examination (RCE).....	706.07(h)
After allowance.....	1308
Comparison with CPA.....	706.07(h)
Conditions for filing.....	706.07(h)
Design application	1502.01
Improper CPA treated as.....	201.06(d)
<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination of.....	2611
Reissue application	1452
Submission requirement	706.07(h)
Suspension of action in.....	709
Terminal disclaimer, effect in.....	1490
Request for <i>ex parte</i> reexamination	
Decision criteria	2242
Facsimile submission not permitted	502.01
Notice of request in <i>Official Gazette</i>	2229
Requester's representative.....	2213
Time for filing.....	2210, 2211
Time to decide.....	2241
Request for <i>inter partes</i> reexamination (See Reexamination, <i>Inter partes</i> : Request; Reexamination, <i>Inter partes</i> : Decision on the request for reexamination)	
Request form (PCT/RO/101)	1812, 1821, 1844, 1844.01
Request for patentability report.....	705.01(e), 1003
Request for reconsideration of patent term adjustment	1002.02(b)
Request for rehearing of Board decision	1002.02(b)
.....	1214.01, 1214.03, 1214.04
<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination	2682, 2683
Request for reinstatement of period of patent term adjustment	1002.02(b)
Request for Statutory Invention Registration (PTO/SB/94) reproduced.....	1101
Request to convert provisional application to nonprovisional application	1002.02(b)
Request to issue patent in name of assignee after issue fee paid.....	1002.02(r)
Requirement for information.....	704.10 to 704.14(d)
.....	706.02(c), 710.02(d)
.....	1901.06, 2122, 2123, 2307.05
After the first action on the merits	704.11(b)
Authority for requirement.....	704.10
Consideration of information submitted	704.14(b)
.....	707.05(b)
Format of requirement	704.14
Relation to duty of disclosure	704.12(a), 2005
Relationship to information disclosure statements	704.14(d)
Reply to.....	704.12
Elements of a complete reply.....	704.12(b)
Time periods for	704.13
Treatment of an incomplete reply.....	704.12(c)
Scope of requirement	704.11, 704.11(a)
What information may be required	704.11, 704.11(a)
When requirement may be made.....	704.11(b)
Requirements must be repeated	707.07(e)
Requisites of the application.....	702
<i>Res judicata</i>	706.03(w), 707.07(g), 2259, 2659
Rescission of nonpublication request	1123, 1124
Rescission of Previous Nonpublication Request (35 U.S.C. 122(b)(2)(B)(ii) and if Applicable, Notice of Foreign Filing (35 U.S.C. (b)(B)(iii) form PTO/SB/36 Cited	1123, 1124
Reproduced.....	1135
Reservation clause in application	608.01(e), 608.01(t)
Residence, Applicant's	605.02, 719.02(b)
Resignation of examiner	1702
Old cases special.....	708.03
Respondent Brief in appeal of <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	2675.01, 2675.02
Response (See Reply)	
Restriction (See also Election; Election of species)	Chapter 800
Action, examiner's.....	814 to 817
Action after, special.....	708.01
Action on the merits	810 to 810.03
Apparatus and process or product.....	806.05(e) to 806.05(g)
Application referred to second examiner.....	815
Basis	802
Burden, without serious.....	803
Claimed subject matter	806.01
Claims to divisible inventions added before action	818.02(a)
Combination and subcombination	806.05(a) to 806.05(c)
Continuation	819
Design application	1504.05
Definition.....	802.02
Distinct invention	802.01, 806, 806.05
Election other than express.....	818.02
Election fixed by action on claim	818.01
Final requirement.....	821.01

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Restrictions on former examiners--Right of priority

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Grouped in parent application.....	811.04
Improper.....	803, 806, 808.02
Independent embodiments.....	806.04, 806.05
Independent inventions	802.01, 803, 806
.....	806.04, 808.01, 808.01(a), 818.03
Introduction.....	801
Linking claim	809, 809.02, 809.03, 809.04
Linking claim, traverse of rejection	818.03(d)
Markush type claims	803, 803.02
Nonelected claims, treatment of.....	821 to 821.03
Reissue application	1450
Nonelected invention	706.03(m), 809.04
Nucleotide sequences	803.04, 2434
Old combination and subcombination.....	806.05(b)
.....	820.01
Patentability over prior art.....	806.02, 809, 809.03
Patentability report, effect.....	807
Petition from requirement	809.04, 818.03(c)
Process and product or apparatus	806.05(e)
.....	806.05(g), 820
Product and process of using.....	806.05(h)
Product, process of making and using.....	806.05(i)
Reissue application.....	1450, 1451
Rejection of nonelected claims	821 to 821.03
Rejoinder.....	806.05(c), 806.05(e), 809, 821.04
Related inventions.....	802.01, 803, 806, 806.04(b)
.....	808.02, 809.03
Requirement.....	812, 814 to 817
Additional.....	811.02
After election.....	818
Shift of invention/species	819.01
With traverse.....	818.03(b), 821.01
Without traverse	821.02
By group where examinable	812
Completeness.....	815
Concluding paragraph.....	817, 818.03(b)
Consult other group	812.01, 815
Final	810.03, 818.03
First action	811
Patentability.....	810 to 810.03
Petition from.....	809.04, 818.03(c)
Reasons for insisting upon.....	808
Rejection on double patenting following.....	804.01
Repeated after withdrawal	811.03
Reply to	818 to 818.03(e)
Review by examiner with at least partial signatory authority.....	803.01
Submission to TC director	804.04
Second requirement.....	811.02
Sequences.....	803.04, 2434
Single claim	803
Single embodiment	806.03
Species-Genus.....	806.04(a)
Species may be related inventions	806.04(b)
Species of unclaimed genus	808.01(a)
Subcombination, Combination..	806.05(a) to 806.05(c)
When made	811, 811.02
Withdrawal.....	819
Telephone	812.01
Transitional application	803.03
Traverse of requirement.....	818, 818.03(c), 821.01
Restrictions on former examiners.....	1702
Restrictions upon employees of Office.....	309
Retention label.....	1302.07
Retroactive foreign filing license.....	140
Return of Papers	
Discourteous matter	714.19, 714.25, 1003
Entered in the file	201.14(c), 719.01, 1003
Return of drawing.....	608.02(y)
Return of filing fee	607.02
Return of oath.....	604.04(a)
Return of patent	1416
Return of post card	503, 1901.05
Returned Office action.....	707.13
Review at allowance.....	1302.01
Review for national security	115
Review for Government property rights.....	115
Revised statutes (See Statutes)	
Revival of abandoned application.....	203.07, 711.03
.....	711.03(c), 1002.02(b)
Revocation of agent under PCT.....	1808
Revocation/Appointment of Power of Attorney or Authorization of Agent PTO/SB/82.....	2222, 2622
Revocation of power of attorney	402.05, 402.07
After Allowance	2501
Rewritten specification.....	608.01(q)
Right of Appeal Notice (RAN).....	2666.05, 2666.10, 2667
.....	2671 to 2674, 2677
Content	2673.02
Right of priority (See also Foreign application)	
Foreign application	201.13
Form paragraphs	201.14(c)
Formal requirements.....	201.14
Overcoming a reference.....	201.15, 706.02(b)

INDEX
Right to exclude others--Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations)

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Papers required.....	201.14(b)	1.53 Reproduced	201.04(b), 201.06(c), 201.06(d)
Time for filing papers.....	201.14(a)	.....	506, 601.01, 601.01(c)
U.S. application.....	201.11	1.54 Reproduced	503
Right to exclude others.....	509.02, 1111	1.55 Reproduced	201.13, 201.13(a)
.....	1601, 2162	1.56 Reproduced	2001, 2001.01
Rights, Transfer of patent or application.....	509.02	.....	2001.04, 2001.05, 2002
RNA (See Biotechnology; Nucleotide sequences)		1.58 Reproduced	608.01, 608.05(b)
Roster of attorneys or agents.....	601.03, 1730, 2205, 2220	1.59 Reproduced	724.06
Rules, 21 CFR 60.3(b)	2751	1.63 Reproduced	201.06(c), 602
Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations)		1.64 Reproduced	605.04(a)
.....	Introduction, App. R	1.66 Reproduced	602.04(a), 604
10 CFR 810 Cited	140	1.67 Reproduced	603
21 CFR 312.80-312.88 Cited	2107.03	1.68 Reproduced	602
37 CFR:		1.69 Reproduced	602.06, 2004
1.1 Reproduced	501	1.71 Reproduced	608.01, 608.01(v)
1.2 Reproduced	713.04, 2002.02	1.72 Reproduced	606, 608.01(b)
1.3 Reproduced	714.25	1.73 Reproduced	608.01(d)
1.4 Reproduced	501, 502.02, 502.04, 509.03, 2002.02	1.74 Reproduced	608.01(f)
1.5 Reproduced	502	1.75 Reproduced	608.01(i), 608.01(n), 2173.05(n)
1.6 Reproduced	502, 502.01, 505, 511, 513	1.76 Reproduced	601.05
1.7 Reproduced	710.05	1.77 Reproduced	608.01(a), 608.05
1.9 Reproduced	201, 201.04(b), 1893	1.78 in effect on November 29, 2000, Reproduced ..	1481
1.10 Reproduced	513	1.78 Reproduced	202.01, 804.03
1.11 Reproduced	103, 1430, 1879.04, 2229, 2312, 2629	.....	822.01, 1481
1.12 Reproduced	301.01	1.79 Reproduced	608.01(e)
1.14 Reproduced	101, 102, 103, 104	1.81 Reproduced	608.02
.....	110, 150, 1128, 1879.04	1.83 Reproduced	608.02(d)
1.22 Reproduced	509	1.84 Reproduced	608.01(f), 608.01(v), 608.02, 1606
1.23 Reproduced	509	1.85 Reproduced	608.02(b), 608.02(p)
1.25 Reproduced	509.01	1.91 Reproduced	608.03
1.26 Reproduced	509, 607.02	1.93 Reproduced	608.03
1.27 Reproduced	509.02, 509.03	1.94 Reproduced	608.03(a)
1.28 Reproduced	509.03	1.95 Reproduced	608.03(a)
1.31 Reproduced	401	1.96 Reproduced	608.05(a)
1.33 Reproduced	403, 601.03	1.97 Reproduced	609
.....	714.01(a), 2222, 2622	1.98 Reproduced	609
1.34 Reproduced	402	1.99 Reproduced	610, 1134.01
1.36 Reproduced	402.05	1.102 Reproduced	708.01, 708.02
1.41 Reproduced	605	1.103 Reproduced	709
1.42 Reproduced	409.01(a)	1.104 Reproduced	706, 707, 707.05
1.43 Reproduced	409.02	.....	707.07, 1302.14, 1852, 2260, 2660
1.45 Reproduced	605, 605.07	1.105 Reproduced	704.10
1.47 Reproduced	409.03	1.111 Reproduced	714.02, 714.03(a), 2266, 2666
1.48 Reproduced	201.03	1.112 Reproduced	706
1.51 Reproduced	601	1.113 Reproduced	706.07
1.52 Reproduced	608.01, 608.05, 2250	1.114 Reproduced	706.07(h)
		1.115 Reproduced	714.03(a)

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations)--Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations)

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
1.116 Reproduced	714.12	1.194 Reproduced	1209
1.121 Reproduced	608.02(p), 608.04, 714, 714.22	1.195 Reproduced	1211.02
.....	714.22(a), 1453, 2234, 2250, 2666.01	1.196 Reproduced	1212, 1213.02
1.125 Reproduced	608.01(q)	.....	1213, 1213.01, 1213.02
1.126 Reproduced	608.01(j)	1.197 Reproduced	1214, 1214.03, 1214.06
1.129 Reproduced	706.07(g), 803.03	1.198 Reproduced	1214.07
1.130 Reproduced	718, 804.02	1.211 Reproduced.....	1120, 1126
.....	804.03, 822.01	1.213 Reproduced.....	1122, 1123, 1124
1.131 Reproduced	715	1.215 Reproduced.....	1121
1.132 Reproduced	716	1.217 Reproduced.....	1132
1.133 Reproduced	713.01, 713.04	1.219 Reproduced.....	1129
1.135 Reproduced	710.01	1.221 Reproduced.....	1130, 1133
.....	711, 711.03(c), 714.03	1.248 Reproduced	1901
1.136 Reproduced	710.02, 710.02(e)	1.251 Reproduced	508.04
1.137 Reproduced	1124, 2268, 2668	1.291 Reproduced	1901
1.138 Reproduced	711, 1125	1.292 Reproduced	720
1.141 Reproduced	802, 806.05(i)	1.293 Reproduced	1101
1.142 Reproduced	802	1.294 Reproduced	1103
1.143 Reproduced	818.03	1.295 Reproduced	1105
1.144 Reproduced	818.03(c)	1.296 Reproduced	1109
1.145 Reproduced	821.03	1.297 Reproduced	1111
1.146 Reproduced	809.02	1.301 Reproduced	1216
1.151 Reproduced	1501	1.302 Reproduced	1216.01
1.152 Reproduced	1503.02	1.303 Reproduced	1216
1.153 Reproduced	1503.01	1.304 Reproduced	1216
1.154 Reproduced	1503.01	1.311 Reproduced	1303
1.155 Reproduced	1504.30	1.312 Reproduced	714.16
1.161 Reproduced	1602	1.313 Reproduced	1308
1.162 Reproduced	1604, 1605	1.314 Reproduced	1306.01
1.163 Reproduced	1603, 1605	1.321 Reproduced	1490
1.164 Reproduced	1605	1.322 Reproduced	1480
1.165 Reproduced	1606	1.323 Reproduced	1481
1.166 Reproduced	1607	1.324 Reproduced	1481
1.167 Reproduced	1608	1.335 Reproduced	311
1.171 Reproduced	1410	1.362 Reproduced	2504
1.172 Reproduced	1410.01	1.363 Reproduced	2540
1.173 Reproduced	1410, 1411, 1413, 1453	1.366 Reproduced	2515
1.175 Reproduced	1414	1.377 Reproduced	2580
1.176 Reproduced	1440, 1450, 2686.03	1.378 Reproduced	2590
1.177 Reproduced	1451	1.413 Reproduced	1840
1.178 Reproduced	1416, 1418, 1442.04	1.414 Reproduced	1893.01(a)
1.181 Reproduced	711.03(c), 1002	1.415 Reproduced	1853
1.182 Reproduced	1002	1.416 Reproduced	1862
1.183 Reproduced	1002	1.422 Reproduced	1820
1.191 Reproduced	1205	1.431 Reproduced	1810
1.192 Reproduced	1206	1.432 Reproduced	1817.01, 1817.01(a)
1.193 Reproduced	1208, 1208.03, 2275	1.434 Reproduced	1821

INDEX

Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations)--Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations)

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
1.435 Reproduced	1823	1.615 Reproduced	2315
1.436 Reproduced	1824	1.640 Reproduced	2340
1.437 Reproduced	1825	1.641 Reproduced	2341
1.438 Reproduced	1826	1.642 Reproduced	2342
1.446 Reproduced	1847	1.658 Reproduced	2358
1.451 Reproduced	201.13(b)	1.659 Reproduced	2359
1.455 Reproduced	402.09, 1807, 1808	1.660 Reproduced	2284, 2360, 2686.02
1.475 Reproduced	1850	1.661 Reproduced	2361
1.477 Reproduced	1850	1.663 Reproduced	2363.03
1.480 Reproduced	1864	1.664 Reproduced	2363
1.481 Reproduced	1867	1.665 Reproduced	2365
1.484 Reproduced	1878, 1878.01	1.701 Reproduced	2720
1.485 Reproduced	1864.01, 1878.02	1.702 Reproduced	2730
1.488 Reproduced	1875	1.703 Reproduced	2730, 2731
1.489 Reproduced	1875.02	1.704 Reproduced	2730, 2732
1.491 Reproduced	1893.01	1.705 Reproduced	2730, 2733, 2734, 2735, 2736
1.495 Reproduced	709, 1893.01(a)	1.710 Reproduced	2751
1.496 Reproduced	1893.03	1.720 Reproduced	2751
1.497 Reproduced	1893.01(e)	1.730 Reproduced	2752
1.499 Reproduced	1893.03(d)	1.740 Reproduced	2753, 2754
1.501 Reproduced	2202, 2602	1.741 Reproduced	2754
1.502 Reproduced	2202	1.750 Reproduced	2755
1.510 Reproduced	2210, 2212, 2213, 2214	1.760 Reproduced	2755.01
.....	2215, 2227, 2266.03	1.765 Reproduced	2762, 2763
1.515 Reproduced	2240, 2248	1.770 Reproduced	2764
1.520 Reproduced	2239	1.780 Reproduced	2759
1.525 Reproduced	2246	1.785 Reproduced	2761
1.530 Reproduced	2234, 2249, 2250, 2250.01	1.790 Reproduced	2755.02
.....	2250.02, 2666.01, 2666.02	1.791 Reproduced	2755.02
1.535 Reproduced	2251	1.801 Reproduced	2403
1.540 Reproduced	2252	1.802 Reproduced	2404
1.550 Reproduced	2254, 2265, 2266, 2266.03	1.803 Reproduced	2405
1.552 Reproduced	2258	1.804 Reproduced	2406
1.555 Reproduced	2280	1.805 Reproduced	2407
1.560 Reproduced	2281	1.806 Reproduced	2408
1.565 Reproduced	2282, 2283, 2284, 2285, 2286	1.807 Reproduced	2409
1.570 Reproduced	2288	1.808 Reproduced	2410
1.601 Reproduced	2301.02	1.809 Reproduced	2411
1.602 Reproduced	2302	1.821 Reproduced	2422
1.603 Reproduced	2303	1.822 Reproduced	2423
1.604 Reproduced	2304	1.823 Reproduced	2424
1.605 Reproduced	2305	1.824 Reproduced	2425
1.606 Reproduced	2306	1.825 Reproduced	2426
1.607 Reproduced	2307	1.902 Reproduced	2202, 2602, 2625
1.608 Reproduced	2308	1.903 Reproduced	2666.06
1.611 Reproduced	2311	1.907 Reproduced	2612, 2686.04
1.614 Reproduced	2314	1.913 Reproduced	2610, 2612

INDEX

Scientific principle not patentable--Sequence rules

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Translation assistance.....	901.05(d), 901.06(a)	Scope	2112
Scientific principle not patentable.....	706.03(a)	Selecting pertinent references.....	904.03
Scope of claims	904.01(a), 2163.05, 2164.08	Title	306
Design application.....	1503.01, 1504.04	Unduly extensive and burdensome	808.01(a)
.....	1504.05, 1504.06	.....	809.02(d), 818.02(b)
Scope of class.....	903.02(b)	Search exchange, United States-Philippines.....	1711
Scope of reexamination		Search notes box entries	719.05
<i>Ex parte</i>	2258	Search room, examiner's use.....	510
<i>Inter partes</i>	2658	Search room hours.....	510, 1730
Screening new application for security review	115	Search tools, automated.....	902.03(e)
.....	706.03(b)	Searched box entries.....	719.05
Seal.....	604.01	Secrecy, in general.....	101
Not required	604.01, 604.03(a)	Secrecy of international applications.....	120
Venue	604.02	“Secrecy Order” application.....	115, 120, 130
Search.....	Chapter 900	After declassification.....	130
After reversal by Board of Patent Appeals and		Allowance.....	130
Interferences.....	1214.04	Commodity Control List.....	120
Aids in Scientific and Technical Information Center		Correspondence	120
(STIC)	901.06(a)	Facsimile transmission of correspondence not permitted	120
Analogous art areas.....	904.01(c)	.....	120
APS	902.03(e)	Final rejection.....	130
Cards, subclass definitions	902.02(b)	Interference.....	130, 2309.06
Claim analysis.....	904.01	Petition for rescission or modification.....	120
Computer.....	719.05	Prosecution	130
Databases (See Electronic databases)		Review	115, 140
Electronic documents.....	707.05(e), 904.02(c)	Security, Application affecting.....	120, 121, 130, 140
Fee, PCT.....	1827	Secret sale (See On sale)	
Field of.....	904.02, 904.02(a)	Security interest in patent, recording (See also Assignment)	
Not to be given for patented inventions	1701	.....	313
File wrapper notation	705.01(a), 719.05, 904	Security markings.....	121, 130, 140, 724
Incomprehensible disclosure.....	702.01	Security screening of new applications	115, 140
In Technology Center, by member of public.....	713.02	Security Working Group 3640, applications submitted	
Informal application.....	702.01, 704.01	.....	121, 130, 706.03(b), 1002.02(c)(1)
INPADOC.....	901.06(a)	Self-addressed postcard (See also Postcard, self-addressed)	
Interference	2301.01(b)	.....	503
Internet.....	707.05(e), 904.02(c)	Sequence listing (See also Sequence rules).....	2422.03
Mechanized.....	719.05	Database (See Sequence rules)	
Notes in classification definitions	902.02(a)	Hand delivery	2422.09
Notes in file wrapper.....	705.01(a), 719.05, 903.07(a)	Mail Stop (See also Mail Stop).....	2422.09
Online database (See also Electronic databases)		Pre-Grant Publications (PG-Pub)	1121
.....	901.06(a), 902.03(e)	Statements.....	2422.06, 2422.07
Outlining	904.02(a)	Sequence rules (See also Biotechnology).....	Chapter 2400
Patentability report.....	705.01(a), 705.01(b)	Amendments to sequence listing and computer	
Prior examiner's.....	704.01	readable form.....	2426
Procedure	704.01, 904	Amino acid definition.....	2422.01
Requirements for information.....	704.11, 704.11(a)	Applications affected, new applications	2421.01
Restriction requirement.....	808.02	AuthorIn	2430

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Sequences, restriction--Signature

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Background information	2401, 2420
Bona fide reply	2421.03
Changes to rules	2421.04
Coding regions, depiction of	2423.02
Compliance requirement	2422.07, 2429
Computer readable form requirement	2422.04, 2425
Database	2421.01, 2421.02, 2421.04, 2422.01
.....	2422.03, 2422.04, 2423.02, 2424.02
.....	2424.02, 2425, 2429, 2430
Definitions for nucleotides/amino acids	2422.01
Effective date	2401, 2420
Exclusive conformance requirement	2422.02
Extensions of time	2421.03
Format and symbols	2423, 2423.01
Form paragraphs	2427.01
Hand-delivery of sequence listings and computer readable forms	2422.09
Helpful hints for compliance	2429
Informational requirements for sequence listings	2424, 2424.01, 2424.02
Mandatory information items	2424, 2424.02
Miscellaneous requirements, information	2424.03
New applications	2421.01
Notice to comply	2421.03, 2427.02
Nucleotide definition	2422.01
Numbering of sequences	2423.02
Numeric identifiers	2424, 2424.02
Official copy of sequence listing	2422.04
Patent information	1730, 2430
Presumptions regarding compliance	2422.08
Previously filed identical computer readable form, reference to	2422.05
Replacement of sequence listing and computer readable form	2426
Sample sequence listing	2431
Sample statements	2428
Sanctions for failure to comply	2422.07
Sequence identifier requirement	2422.03
Sequence listing requirement	2422.03
Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT)	1823.02, 1848
.....	2430
Sequence presentation	2423.03
Sequences embedded in application text	2422.03
Sequences in drawings	2422.02
Statement regarding content of paper and computer readable copies	2422.06, 2428
Statement regarding new matter	2422.07, 2428
Summary of requirements	2421.02
Variants of a presented sequence	2422.03
Voluntary compliance	2421.01
WIPO Standard ST. 25, Appendix 2 Tables Reproduced	2422
Cited	2422.01, 2423, 2423.01
Sequences, restriction	803.04, 2434
Series codes	503
Series of dependent claims	608.01(n)
Series, Patent (See Patent)	
Service, proof of, in a petition for access	103
Service of citation in patent	1901
Service of court papers on Director	1216
Service of patent owner statement on requestor in <i>ex parte</i> reexamination	2242, 2266.03
Service of papers in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	2666.06
Certificate of	2620, 2666.06
Proof of service	2666.06, 2666.50, 2667
To patent owner	2620, 2654, 2666.05
To third party requestor	2654, 2666, 2666.05
Shift of election	819
Shoes (See also Search)	901.07
Shortened statutory period (See also Period for reply; Statutory period)	710.02, 710.02(b)
Appeal	1206, 1214.06, 1215.04
Date of abandonment	711.04(a)
Drawings	608.02(b)
Extension of time	710.02(e), 1002.02(c)
Final rejection	706.07, 706.07(b)
.....	706.07(f), 706.07(g), 714.13
Informal application	702.01
Information disclosure statement	609
Interference	2307.02, 2363.02
Oath	602.03
Quayle	714.14
Reexamination, <i>ex parte</i>	2250.01, 2263
.....	2265, 2273, 2285, 2286
Statutory Invention Registration (SIR)	1103, 1107
Time limits compared	710.02(d)
Signatory Authority, Full	1004
Signatory Authority, Partial	1005
Signature	
Alteration in specification signed	608.01
Amendment	714.01
Signature improper	714.01(a), 714.01(c)
.....	714.01(d)
Signature missing	714.01(a)

INDEX

Signing, continued prosecution application--Species

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Signed by applicant, not by attorney of record.....	714.01(d)
Signed by attorney not of record	405
Applicant.....	605.04(a), 605.04(d), 605.04(e)
Applicant changes name.....	201.03, 605.04(c), 719.02(b)
Applicant, international application	1820
Applicant unable to write	605.04(d)
Application papers	605.04(a)
Attorney or agent not of record.....	405
Certification, effect of.....	401, 410
Continued prosecution application.....	201.06(d)
Correction of name.....	605.04(c)
Express abandonment.....	711, 711.01
Facsimile	502.01, 502.02
Full, first or middle name.....	605.04(b)
Required on every paper	402
Title with.....	605.04(e)
Uniformity with name	605.04(b)
Signing, continued prosecution application	201.06(d)
Signing examiner's letter	706.07, 707.08, 707.09
Signing file wrapper	1302.13
Simulated tests in the specification	608.01(p)
Simultaneous issue of patents	1306.02
Single means claim	2164.08(a), 2181
Size of paper (See A4 size paper; Paper size)	
Sketch of subject matter of claims	904.01(a)
Small Business Act	509.02
Small Business Administration	509.02
Small entity status (See also Fee)	
Change of status	509.03
Claiming status.....	509.03
Correcting status.....	509.03
Definition	509.02
Established in parent application.....	201.06(c)
Fees	509.02
Government organizations	509.02
Improper payment	509.03
Independent inventor.....	509.02
Maintenance fees.....	509.03, 2515, 2550
Nonprofit organization.....	509.02, 509.03
Refund.....	509.03, 607.02
Small business concern	509.02
Statement verified	509.03
Transfer of invention rights.....	509.02
Soft copy, Ordering.....	905.02
Solicitor's Office (See Office of Solicitor)	
Sources of information to disclose	2001.06
Special application.....	708 to 708.03
Accelerated examination	708.02
Allowable application, except for form	707.07(j)
.....	710.02(b), 714.14, 1301
Appealed application	1204
Applicant's age, health	708.02, 1002.02(s)
Biotechnology case, small entity	708.02
Cancer.....	708.02, 1002.02(s)
Counter-terrorism inventions.....	708.02, 1002.02(s)
DNA	708.02
Energy	708.02
Environmental Quality Program.....	1002.02(s)
Five year pendency	707.02
HIV/AIDS.....	708.02, 1002.02(s)
Infringement	708.02, 1002.02(s)
Interference with a patent	2307.02
List.....	708.01
Manufacture.....	708.02, 1002.02(s)
Patent printing priority.....	1309
Petition to make	708.02, 1002.02(s)
Reexamination	
<i>Ex parte</i>	2261
<i>Inter partes</i>	2661
Reissue application	706.03(x), 1442
Remanded by Board	708.01
Revived applications.....	711.03(c)
Superconductivity.....	708.02
Special examining procedure.....	708.02
Special Program Examiner (SPRE).....	103, 706.02(l)(1)
.....	1456, 1825, 1845.01, 1851, 2238
.....	1896, 2233, 2237, 2246, 2283, 2286
.....	2287, 2289, 2294, 2295, 2633, 2638
.....	2647.02, 2664, 2670, 2671, 2686.01
.....	2687, 2687.01, 2689
Petitions decided.....	1002.02(s)
Species.....	802.01, 806.04(a) to 806.04(f)
.....	806.04(h), 806.04(i)
Anticipation by a generic chemical formula.....	2131.02
Anticipation of a genus by the species.....	2131.02
Cancellation of species claims.....	821.01, 821.02
Claims restricted to	806.04(e)
Election of (See Election of species)	
How recognized.....	806.04(f)
Independent inventions.....	802.01, 808.01(a)
Mutually exclusive characteristics.....	806.04(f)
Obviousness of	2144.08
Patentably distinct.....	806.04(h)

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Specification--Status letter database

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Patentability over genus.....	806.04(h)
Plural.....	706.03(k), 808.01(a), 809.02
Reissue.....	1450
Rejection.....	806.04(h), 2131.02
Related.....	806.04(b)
With allowable generic claim.....	809.02(b)
Withdrawal of species claims.....	809.02(c)
.....	821.01, 821.02
Specification (See also Disclosure).....	608.01, 2161
Amendment, instructions for entry of.....	714.22, 714.23
Amendment, manner of making.....	714
Arrangement.....	608.01(a)
Background of the invention.....	608.01(c)
Best mode (See also Best mode).....	2165
Brief description of drawings.....	608.01(f)
Brief summary of invention.....	608.01(d)
British English spellings in.....	608.01
British provisional and complete.....	201.15
Changes prior to filing.....	601.01(a), 608.01
Completeness.....	608.01(p), 2161, 2163 to 2165
Computer lists.....	608.05
Confused by amendments.....	608.01(q), 1302.02
Content of.....	608.01(a)
Continued prosecution application.....	201.06(d)
Copyrights in.....	1512
Correction by examiner's amendment.....	1302.04 to 1302.04(g)
Correction by initialing.....	1302.04
Cross-noting of related applications.....	202.01, 1302.04
Defines claim term.....	2111.01
Derogatory remarks prohibited.....	608.01(r)
Description.....	608.01(g), 2163, 2163.02
Design application.....	1503.01
Detailed description of invention.....	608.01(g)
Enablement (See also Enablement).....	2164
English language.....	608.01
Facsimile transmission.....	608.01
Font.....	608.01
Format.....	608.01
Illustrations in.....	608.01
Incorporation by reference.....	2163.07
Interlineation prior to filing.....	608.01
Language faulty.....	608.01
Missing pages.....	601.01(d)
New matter.....	608.04, 706.03(o), 2163.06
Omitted pages.....	601.01(d)
Paragraph numbering.....	608.01, 714
Parts.....	608.01(a)
Provisional application.....	601.01(b)
Reference characters corrected.....	1302.04
Reference to copending application updated	202.01, 1302.04(f)
Reissue application.....	1411
Requirements for.....	2161
Return.....	608.01
Rewritten.....	608.01(q), 1302.02
Signature.....	605.04(a)
Substitute, amendment including.....	714.19, 714.20
Substitute specification.....	608.01(q), 714.19, 714.20
Pre-Grant Publication.....	1120
Summary of invention.....	608.01(d)
Table submission on compact disc.....	608.05(b)
Terminology basis for claims.....	608.01(o), 2163.07
Title of invention.....	606
Title of invention changed.....	606.01
Trademarks in.....	1512
Transfer to another application.....	608.01(t)
Written description (See also Written description).....	2163
Specimen, Composition of matter.....	608.03
Specimen, Handling.....	608.03(a)
Specimen, Plant application.....	1607
Stamp	
Drafting, no longer required.....	608.02(o)
Technology Center date.....	714.18
Office date.....	502, 505, 506, 710.01(a), 714.18
Standards of review by the Federal Circuit.....	1216.01
Statement applying the prior art in an <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2217
Statement applying the prior art in an <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2617
Statement, Examiner's (See also Action)	
Statement by inventors when changing inventorship.....	201.03
Statement by owner in <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2249
Statement of allowability by Board.....	1213.01
Statement of invention, coextensive with claims.....	608.01(d)
Statement of invention, reviewed on allowance.....	1302.01
Statement, Prior art (See also Prior art).....	201.06(d), 609
Status inquiries.....	102, 203.08
Congressional.....	203.08(a)
Maintenance fees.....	2570
White House.....	203.08(a)
Status letter.....	203.08
Status letter database.....	203.08

INDEX
Status of application--Statutes

	Sec. No.	Sec. No.	
Status of application	102, 203	10 U.S.C. 140(c) Cited	120
Abandoned	203.05	15 U.S.C. 15(b) Cited	101
Abandoned for failure to pay issue fee	203.07	15 U.S.C. 1062 Cited	513
Allowed or in issue	203.04	17 U.S.C. 401 Cited	1512
Amended	203.03	17 U.S.C. 909 Cited	608.01, 608.01(v)
Incomplete	203.06	18 U.S.C. 1001	
New	203.01	Cited	402, 711.03(c)
Parent patent application	102, 201.11	.....	715.04, 716.02(g), 2428
Priority claims	102	Reproduced	602
Published application	1128	18 U.S.C. 1905 Cited	101
Referred to in foreign patent	102	18 U.S.C. 2071 Reproduced	101
Rejected	203.02	18 U.S.C. 2331	708.02
Statute, citation	Introduction	20 U.S.C. 1000 Cited	509.02
Statute of limitations		26 U.S.C. 501 Cited	509.02
Citation of prior art	2204	28 U.S.C. 1745 Cited	901.05
Term of biological material deposit	2408	28 U.S.C. 1746	
Time for requesting <i>ex parte</i> reexamination ..	2210, 2211	Cited	602.03, 2301.02
Time for requesting <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	2611	Reproduced	602
Statutes		35 U.S.C. 2 Reproduced	1001
Atomic Energy Act Cited	120, 140, 150	35 U.S.C. 3 Reproduced	1001
.....	706.03, 706.03(a) to 706.03(b)	35 U.S.C. 4 Reproduced	309
Freedom of Information Act	1002.02(k)(2)	35 U.S.C. 6 Reproduced	1203
Public Law 87-333 Cited	201.13	35 U.S.C. 7 Reproduced	901.06(a)
Public Law 94-131	608.01(n)	35 U.S.C. 8 Reproduced	903.01
Public Law 96-517	509.02, 2201, 2209, 2501	35 U.S.C. 21 Reproduced	511, 513, 710.05
Public Law 97-247	509.02, 509.03, 511	35 U.S.C. 22 Reproduced	608.01
.....	711.03(c), 2501	35 U.S.C. 25 Reproduced	602
Public Law 98-622	605.07	35 U.S.C. 26 Reproduced	602
.....	706.02(k), 804, 2501	35 U.S.C. 41 Reproduced	1205, 2268, 2501, 2668
Public Law 100-418, Section 9101(c), (d)	140	35 U.S.C. 42 Reproduced	607.02
Public Law 102-204	2501	35 U.S.C. 100 Reproduced	701
Public Law 102-444	2501	35 U.S.C. 101 Reproduced	701, 804, 2107.01
Public Law 103-465	201.03, 201.11, 601.01(d)	35 U.S.C. 102 Reproduced ..	706.02, 706.02(a), 1504.02
.....	706.07(g), 707.05, 715, 715.07(c)	.....	1857.01, 2131, 2132, 2133
.....	803.03, 804.02, 2132, 2138.02	.....	2133.03(c), 2134, 2135, 2136
Public Law 105-358	2501	.....	2137, 2138, 2217, 2258, 2617
Public Law 106-113	201.04(b), 201.11, 201.14(b)	35 U.S.C. 102(e), former Reproduced	2136
.....	505, 510, 512, 706.02(a), 715, 1402	35 U.S.C. 103 Reproduced	706.02, 706.02(l)
.....	2201, 2273, 2501, 2601, 2602, 2611, 2642	.....	706.02(l)(1), 706.02(n), 804.03
Public Law 107-273 Cited	706.02(a), 706.07(a), 2201	.....	1504.03, 2141, 2146
.....	2258.01, 2273, 2279, 2601, 2612, 2683	35 U.S.C. 104 Reproduced	715.07(c)
Public Law 506 (81st Cong.) Article 136 Cited		35 U.S.C. 111 Reproduced	201, 201.04(b), 601
.....	604.03(a)	35 U.S.C. 112 Reproduced	1504.04
Revised Statute of 1874	Introduction	35 U.S.C. 113 Reproduced	608.02
5 U.S.C. 552(a)	2422, 2423	35 U.S.C. 114 Reproduced	608.03
5 U.S.C. 6103 Cited	710.05	35 U.S.C. 115 Reproduced	602
7 U.S.C. 2321	1612	35 U.S.C. 116 Reproduced	409.03, 605.07

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
 Statutory authority of Director--Statutory Invention Registration (SIR)

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
35 U.S.C. 117 Reproduced	409.01(a)
35 U.S.C. 118 Reproduced	409.03
35 U.S.C. 119 Reproduced	201.11, 201.13, 201.16
35 U.S.C. 120 Reproduced	201.11, 1504.20
35 U.S.C. 121 Reproduced	802, 804
35 U.S.C. 122 Reproduced	101, 1120, 1122
.....	1123, 1124, 1132, 1134
35 U.S.C. 131 Reproduced	701
35 U.S.C. 132 Reproduced	706.03(o), 706.07(h)
35 U.S.C. 133 Reproduced	710, 2268, 2668
35 U.S.C. 134 Reproduced	1205
35 U.S.C. 135 Reproduced	2300.01
35 U.S.C. 141 Reproduced	1216, 2683
35 U.S.C. 142 Reproduced	1216.01
35 U.S.C. 143 Reproduced	1216.01
35 U.S.C. 144 Reproduced	1216.01
35 U.S.C. 145 Reproduced	1216
35 U.S.C. 146 Reproduced	1216
35 U.S.C. 152 Reproduced	307
35 U.S.C. 153 Reproduced	1309
35 U.S.C. 154 Reproduced	2701
35 U.S.C. 154, former, Reproduced	2720
35 U.S.C. 156 Reproduced	2751
.....	2752, 2755.01, 2758, 2759
35 U.S.C. 157 Reproduced	1101
35 U.S.C. 161 Reproduced	1601
35 U.S.C. 162 Reproduced	804, 1605, 2105, 2403.02
35 U.S.C. 163 Reproduced	1601
35 U.S.C. 164 Reproduced	1608
35 U.S.C. 171 Reproduced	1501, 1504.01
35 U.S.C. 172 Reproduced	1504.02, 1504.10
35 U.S.C. 173 Reproduced	1505
35 U.S.C. 181 Reproduced	115
35 U.S.C. 182 Reproduced	706.03(s)
35 U.S.C. 184 Reproduced	140, 706.03(s)
35 U.S.C. 185 Reproduced	140, 706.03(s)
35 U.S.C. 186 Reproduced	140
35 U.S.C. 187 Reproduced	140
35 U.S.C. 188 Reproduced	140
35 U.S.C. 251 Reproduced	1401, 1412.03
35 U.S.C. 252 Reproduced	1460
35 U.S.C. 253 Reproduced	1490
35 U.S.C. 254 Reproduced	1480
35 U.S.C. 255 Reproduced	1481
35 U.S.C. 256 Reproduced	1481
35 U.S.C. 261 Reproduced	301
35 U.S.C. 262 Reproduced	301
35 U.S.C. 267 Reproduced	710
35 U.S.C. 293 Reproduced	302.04
35 U.S.C. 294 Reproduced	311
35 U.S.C. 301 Reproduced	2602
35 U.S.C. 302 Reproduced	2210
35 U.S.C. 303 Reproduced	2240
35 U.S.C. 304 Reproduced	2246
35 U.S.C. 305 Reproduced	2254, 2261
35 U.S.C. 306 Reproduced	1216, 2273
35 U.S.C. 307 Reproduced	2288, 2293
35 U.S.C. 311 Reproduced	2610
35 U.S.C. 312 Reproduced	2640
35 U.S.C. 313 Reproduced	2646
35 U.S.C. 314 Reproduced	2654, 2661, 2686.04
35 U.S.C. 315 Reproduced	2674
35 U.S.C. 316 Reproduced	2688, 2693
35 U.S.C. 317 Reproduced	2686.04
35 U.S.C. 318 Reproduced	2686.04
35 U.S.C. 361 Reproduced	1805
35 U.S.C. 362 Reproduced	1840
35 U.S.C. 363 Reproduced	1810
35 U.S.C. 365 Reproduced	201.13(b)
35 U.S.C. 371 Reproduced	1893.01
35 U.S.C. 373 Reproduced	1810
35 U.S.C. 374 Reproduced	1857, 1857.01
42 U.S.C. 141 Cited.....	120
42 U.S.C. 181 Cited.....	120
42 U.S.C. 2182 Reproduced	150
42 U.S.C. 2457 Reproduced	150
Statutory authority of Director.....	1001
Statutory bar	706.02(a), 2133 to 2133.03(e)(7)
Foreign application	201.13, 1504.02
Overcoming	706.02(b)
Rule 1.130 not available	718
Rule 1.131 not available	715
Statutory classes of invention, utility.....	706.03(a)
Statutory disclaimer (See Disclaimer; Terminal disclaimer)	
Statutory estoppel in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2601
.....	2612, 2614
Statutory Invention Registration (SIR).....	409.03(j)
.....	Chapter 1100
Defensive publication compared	711.06
Effect of.....	1111
Examination.....	1101, 1103
Provisional application	1101
Publication of.....	1111
Refund of fee	1109

INDEX
Statutory period--Supervisory patent examiner

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Rejections using	706.02(a), 901.02, 2136	Submission of prior art by applicant.....	707.05(b)
Request for	1101	Submission of information by applicant.....	704.12(b)
Secrecy order application	1103	.....	704.14(b), 707.05(b)
Statutory period (See also Period for reply: Shortened statutory period)	710.01, 710.01(a)	Subpoena by court, Application file	1216.02
Abandonment for failure to reply	711.02, 711.02(a)	Subpoena of examiner	1701.01
Appeal	1205	Subscription correspondence address	title page
Broadening claims in a reissue application	1412.03	Substantial new question of patentability	
Computed	710.01(a)	In <i>ex parte</i> reexamination	2216, 2242, 2258.01
Date from which period runs	710.06	In <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2614, 2616
Date of abandonment	711.04(a)	.....	2617, 2640, 2642
Full statutory period	130	Substitute application (See also Application)	
Interference	2315, 2363	.....	201.09, 201.10
Not extendible	710.02(e)	Assignment	306
Postal service emergency	511	Cependency lacking	201.11
Property rights statement.....	150	Definition.....	201.09
Reexamination, <i>ex parte</i>	2265, 2272	Does not carry ownership from parent	306
Reexamination, <i>inter partes</i>	2662, 2665	File wrapper/history notation.....	202.02
Secrecy order application	130	Reference to parent application	201.09, 201.11
Shortened statutory period (See Shortened statutory period)		Substitute attorney or agent	406
Two periods for reply set	710.04, 710.04(a)	Substitute for missing hard copy	901.09
Stay of reexamination		Substitute oath	602.02
<i>Ex parte</i>	2284, 2285	Substitute page.....	714.20
<i>Inter partes</i>	2686.03, 2686.04	Substitute specification.....	608.01, 608.01(q), 714.19, 714.20
Stay of reissue	1442.02, 2285	Amendment incorporating	714, 714.19, 714.20
Stockholm Revision, Paris Convention (See also Treaties)		New matter	608.01(q)
.....	201.13	Sufficiency of disclosure affidavit.....	716
Strasbourg Agreement (See also Treaties)	903.09	‘Sufficient cause’ for extension of time in <i>ex parte</i> reexamination	2265
STIC (See Scientific and Technical Information Center (STIC))		‘Sufficient cause’ for extension of time in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	2665
Subclass, list of patent numbers	902.03(c)	Suggested claims, Failure to make	706.03(u)
Subcombination		Suggested claim made after end of statutory period.....	2305.03
Aggregation and	806.05(a)	Suggestion of allowable claims	
Combination and	802.01, 806.04(c), 806.05(b)	by examiner	707.07(j), 713.01
Not generic	806.04(c)	Suggestion of claims for interference	2305 to 2305.04
Species	806.04(b)	Suggestion of claims for interference, time limit.....	710.02(c)
Subgeneric Markush claims	2173.05(h)	Summary of action PTOL-326	707
Subject matter, design patent	1502, 1504.01	Summary of interview	713.01, 713.04
Subject matter, nonstatutory.....	706.03(a)	Summary of invention	608.01(d)
Subject matter combinations	903.02(b)	Sunday or holiday, effect on time for reply	502
Submission of amendment or showing of facts after Board decision.....	1214.01	.....	505, 513, 710.05
Submission of patents or publications, third party	610	Sunday or holiday, effect on reference	706.02(a)
Submission to classification unit		Supervisory applications examiner	714.13
Classification of application.....	903.08(d), 903.08(e)		
Patentability report.....	705.01(a)		

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Supervisory patent examiner--Term, Patent

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Supervisory patent examiner	705.01, 707, 707.02	Technical rejections	706.03
.....	708.03, 713.01, 713.08, 714.05	Technical support staff duties (See Manual of Clerical Procedure)	
.....	714.13, 714.16, 714.16(d), 714.18	Technology Center Director (See Director of Technology Center)	
.....	812.01, 903.08(b), 1208.02, 1214.07	Technology Center, papers sent to wrong	508.01
.....	2233, 2236, 2237, 2238, 2248	Technology Center Working Group 3640 (security group)	121, 130, 1002.02(c)(1)
.....	2271.01, 2287	Telegraphic amendment	714.08
.....	2633, 2636, 2637, 2638, 2641, 2648	Telephone call, multiplicity rejection	2173.05(n)
.....	2671, 2671.03, 2676	Telephone numbers.....	1730
Petitions decided by	1002.02(d)	Attorney.....	408, 713.01, 714.01
Supervisory review, Rule 1.817	711.03(d)	Examiner.....	707.08
Supplemental action	710.06, 714.05	General information.....	1730
Supplemental Application Data Sheet (ADS)	601.05	Telephoning of attorney to examiner.....	408, 713.01
Supplemental examiner's answer	1208.03, 1211	Term, Patent	707.05, 2701
Supplemental oath or declaration	603	Adjustment of.....	2701, 2710, 2730
After allowance	603.01, 714.16	.....	2731, 2732, 2733, 2734, 2735, 2736
Reissue	1414.01	Determination of	2733
Surcharge for late payment of fees		Due care showing.....	2734
in international application	1827	Grounds for.....	2730
Surface ornamentation	1502, 1502.01, 1503.02	Period of	2731
.....	1504.01, 1504.01(a)	Reductions to	2732
.....	1504.01(c), 1504.03	Request for reconsideration	2735
Surrender of patent.....	1416	Third party papers.....	2736
Suspension		Continued prosecution application	2701
Applicant's request for	709	Deposit of biological material	2408
Decided by	709, 1002.02(c), 1004	Design.....	1502.01, 1505
Deferral of examination	709	Divisional	201.06
<i>Ex parte</i> prosecution during interference	2315	Extension under 35 U.S.C. 156	
Not permitted if outstanding Office action.....	709	FDA regulatory review and	2750 to 2758
Of action, because of litigation	1213	Deadline	2754.01 to 2754.03
Of action, by Office.....	709	Duty of disclosure and.....	2762
Overlapping application	709.01, 2315.01	Interim extension.....	2755.01, 2755.02
Reexamination		Specific Products	
<i>Ex parte</i>	2283, 2284, 2307.04	Animal drugs	2750, 2751, 2758
<i>Inter partes</i>	2640, 2686.01	Antibiotic drugs	2751, 2758
Request for, in CPA	709	Color additives.....	2750, 2751, 2754.01, 2758
Request for, in RCE	709	Food additives.....	2750, 2751, 2754.01, 2758
Rules	1002	Medical devices	2750, 2751, 2753, 2758
Secrecy order application	2309.06	Veterinary Biological Products.....	2750
Swearing back of reference (See Affidavit, swearing back of reference (37 CFR 1.131))		.....	2751, 2756, 2758
Symbols, Drawing.....	608.02	Third party papers	2736
		Withdrawal.....	2761, 2764
		USPTO delays and.....	2710
		Foreign.....	901.05
		Transitional practice	706.07(g), 803.03

T

Tables submitted on compact disc.....	608.05(b)
Technical documents.....	901.06(a)

INDEX
Terminal disclaimer--Trade secret material

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Utility	2701	Time for reply to action in reexamination	
Terminal disclaimer (See also Disclaimer)	1490	<i>Ex parte</i>	2263
Avoiding double patenting rejection	706.02(k)	<i>Inter partes</i>	2662
.....	706.02(l)(3), 804.02, 806.04(i)	Time limit	710.02, 710.02(c)
Certificate of correction and	2701, 2720	For making suggested claims.....	710.02(c)
Continued Prosecution Application (CPA)	1490	Interference	2305.01, 2305.02, 2321
Continuing applications	1490	International preliminary examination report (IPER)	
Copending applications procedure	1490	.....	1879.01, 1879.01(a)
Informal memo.....	1490	International search report (ISR)	1843.05
Request for Continued Examination (RCE).....	1490	Period for reply	710
Reissue	1410.01, 1451, 1490	Permanent ink copy	714.07
Required for revival	711.03(c)	Prior art filing	2204
Routing.....	1490	Reply to final rejection	706.07(f)
Situations where not applicable.....	804.03	Restriction requirement	811
Withdrawal of	1490	Rewrite claims following Board decision.....	1214.06
Terminology in application	608.01(g), 608.01(o)	Shortened statutory period compared to	710.02
.....	706.03(d), 1302.01	.....	710.02(b), 710.02(d)
Termination of proceedings	201.11, 711.02(c)	Statutory period	710.01, 710.01(a)
<i>Ex parte</i> reexamination	2294	Transfer of application.....	903.08(d)
<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination	2694	Two periods running.....	710.04
TESS (Trademark Electronic Search System)	1703	Time period for owner's statement.....	2249
Test comments	707.07(l)	Time reporting.....	2238, 2638, 2671.03
Testamentary, Letters (See also Administrator or executor)		Time to pay maintenance fees	2506
.....	409.01(b)	Timely submission of protest.....	1901.04
Testimony, examiner.....	1701.01	Title conveyed by assignment	201.12, Chapter 300
Testimony, public use proceeding.....	720.04	Title documents, handling	317
Tests, comparative (See Affidavits, traversing rejections (37 CFR 1.132))		Title of invention	606
Third action cases.....	707.02	Change by examiner	2660.02, 2686.03
Third party reply in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination (See Reexamination, <i>Inter partes</i> : Response by third party)		Design application	1503.01, 1504.01(a)
Third party requestor (See Reexamination, <i>Inter partes</i> : Response by third party)		Amendment of	1503.01
Third party submissions/inquiries/correspondence in published applications	1134, 1134.01	Use of Trademarks in.....	1512
Time and Activity Report.....	1704, 1705	International application	1821
Time for claiming benefit of earlier application.....	201.11	Plant patent application	1610
Time for deciding Director initiated reexamination	2211, 2239	Reviewed at issue	606.01, 1302.01
Time for deciding reexamination request.....	2241	Title report.....	303, 320, 2287
Time for filing papers, right of priority	201.14(a)	Titles of USPTO Officials	Title Page (reverse side)
Time for filing petitions	1002	Title with signature	605.04(e)
Time for requesting reexamination		Trade secret material	724 to 724.05
<i>Ex parte</i>	2210, 2211	Completeness of file wrapper	724.01
<i>Inter partes</i>	2611	Materials submitted covered	
Time for reply (See also Period for reply).....	702.01, 710	by 35 U.S.C. 122	724.04(a)
		Method of submitting	724.02
		Office treatment and handling	724.04, 724.06
		After publication.....	724.04(a)
		Petition to expunge materials.....	724.05
		Reexamination under 37 CFR 1.11(d).....	724.04(c)
		Reissue under 37 CFR 1.11(b).....	724.04(b)

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Trade secret submission label--Unclaimed disclosure, reservation

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Types of.....	724.03
Trade secret submission label	724.02
Trademark and trade name.....	608.01(v), 706.03(d)
.....	2173.05(u), App. I
Design patent, relationship to	1512
Misuse in patent specification	608.01(v)
Trademark Manual of Examining Procedure	Foreword
Trademarks, Partial list of.....	Appendix I
Transfer of application	
After amendment.....	903.08(c)
After classification decision	903.08(g)
Allowable application	903.07(b), 1305
Decision of classification examiner	903.08(f)
Divisible inventions	812
Interference	2306
New	903.08(a)
Notification of applicant.....	903.08
Outside Technology Center.....	903.08(d)
Primary examiner's authority.....	903.08
Procedure	903.08(a), 903.08(d), 903.08(g)
Secrecy order application	130
Submitted to classification examiner	903.08(d)
Within Technology Center.....	903.08(d)
Transfer of class or subclass.....	903.05
Transfer of drawing.....	608.02(i)
Transfer of reexamination	
<i>Ex parte</i>	2237
<i>Inter partes</i>	2637
Transfer of rights to patent or application	509.02
Transfer of specification prohibited	608.01(t)
Transfer of U.S. patent.....	903.05
Transitional application (See also Application)	
After final practice	706.07(g)
Generic claim allowable.....	803.03(b)
Linking claim allowable.....	803.03(a)
Patent term	2701
Restriction practice.....	803.03
Transitional phrases	2111.03
"Characterized by"	2111.03
"Composed of"	2111.03
"Comprising"	2111.03, 2173.05(h)
"Consisting essentially of"	2111.03
"Consisting of"	2111.03, 2173.05(h)
"Containing"	2111.03
Translation, foreign application or foreign priority document	201.15
Translations index in STIC	901.06(a)
Translator, Patent and Trademark Office	901.05(d)
.....	901.06(a)
Transmission, certificate of (See Certificate of mailing or transmission)	
Transmittal Fee, PCT.....	1827
Traverse, answer all matters	707.07(f)
Traverse, division or species requirement	818
.....	818.03 to 818.03(d), 821.01, 821.02
Traverse, rejection of linking claim.....	818.03(d)
Treaties	
Benelux Designs Convention (See also Design application).....	201.13, 1504.10
Budapest Treaty (See also Biotechnology; Microorganisms).....	901.05(b)
.....	2402, 2404.01, 2405, 2408
.....	2409, 2410.01, 2410.02, 2411.01
European Community Design.....	1504.10
European Patent Convention	901.05, 1817
.....	1840.01, 1865.01
GATT	2138.02
Hague Agreement (See also Design application)	201.13, 1504.10
Hague Convention	409.01(b), 602.04(a), 604.04
Inter-American Convention.....	201.13
Libreville Agreement.....	201.13
NAFTA.....	201.04(b), 715, 715.07(c), 2138.02
Paris Convention	201.13, App. P
Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT)	Chapter 1800
.....	App. AI, App. T
Strasbourg Agreement	903.09
UPOV Convention (See also Plant patent)	1612, 1613
Uruguay Round Agreements Act (URAA).....	201.04(b)
.....	715, 715.07(c), 2701, 2132
TRIPS Agreement (Trade-Related Aspects of Intellectual Property).....	1801
Tubers	1601
Twenty year term (See Term, Patent)	
Two month delay period in reissues	1441
Two periods for reply running.....	710.04
Type font	608.01, 1504.01(a)
 U 	
Unavailable inventor.....	409, 409.03
Unavoidable abandonment (See Abandonment)	
Unclaimed disclosure, reservation	608.01(e)

INDEX
Undelivered mail--Withdrawal from issue

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Undelivered mail.....	707.13, 1303.02
Undue breadth rejection.....	706.03, 707.07(g)
.....	2164.08(a), 2173.04, 2173.05(h)
Unexpected results (See also Affidavits, traversing rejections (37 CFR 1.132)).....	716.02 to 716.02(g)
Unintentional abandonment (See Abandonment)	
United Kingdom priority document.....	201.15
United States Code (See also Statutes)	
United States of America, Foreign language names for	901.05(a)
Unity of invention.....	803, 823, 1850, 1875, 1893.03(d)
University or other institution of higher learning.....	509.02
Unlocatable Patent or Application Files.....	508.04
Unmatched papers.....	508.03
Unofficial subclasses and digests.....	903.02(c)
Unscheduled closing.....	201.13
Unsigned amendment.....	711, 714.01(a)
Untimely filed (premature) paper prior to order for <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2225
Untimely filed (premature) paper prior to order for <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2625
Untimely response to <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2267
Untimely response to <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2667
UPOV Convention (See also Plant patent; Treaties).....	1612
.....	1613
Uruguay Round Agreements Act (See also Treaties)	201.04(b), 715, 715.07(c), 2701, 2132
Use claims.....	2173.05(q)
Use, Public (See Public use)	
User pass.....	510
Utility classes.....	902.02
Utility, disclosure in drug cases.....	2164.06, 2164.07
Utility requirement guidelines.....	2107
Legal precedent for.....	2107 to 2107.03
Relationship of enablement to.....	2164.07
Utility lacking, rejection.....	706.03(a), 2107
Utility model.....	901.05(b)
Utility patent (See also Design application; Patent; Plant patent).....	901.04, 1502.01
Application publication.....	1120 to 1135
Copies of.....	707.05(a)
Copyrighted material in.....	608.01(v)
Design patent compared to.....	1502.01
Double patenting.....	804
Drawings / Photographs.....	608.01(f), 608.02
Elements of.....	Chapter 600
Expiration date or term.....	2211, 2250, 2611
Maintenance fees.....	2506
Period of enforceability.....	2204, 2211, 2611
Specification.....	608.01
Utility required.....	608.01(p), 706.03(a), 2107, 2164.07
V	
Vague and indefinite rejection (See Indefinite claim)	
Validity of patent, examiner comments.....	1701
Venue.....	604.02
Video conference center.....	713.01
Video tapes.....	713.01
Violation of duty of disclosure (See Duty of disclosure) Argued in protest.....	1901.02, 1901.06
Visitors to Office.....	510
Voluntary publication.....	1133
W	
Waiver	
Of confidentiality.....	103
.....	201.06(d), 1002.02(k)(1)
Of deficiencies in oath or declaration.....	602.03
Of patent rights.....	706, 711.06, 1101, 1111
Of rules.....	201.03, 307
.....	602, 711.03(c)
.....	724.06, 803.04, 1002, 1002.02(b), 1481
.....	1850, 2248, 2265, 2421.01, 2425, 2434
Walk-up customer window.....	502
Washington D.C. representatives of attorneys.....	408
When disclosure is made.....	2003
White House inquiry.....	203.08(a)
Who has duty to disclose.....	2001.01
WIPO.....	201.13, 901.04, 1801
WIPO Standards	
ST. 3.....	901.05(b), 1851
ST. 10.....	901.05(b)
ST. 14.....	707.05(e), 901.05(b)
ST. 16.....	901.05(b), 1851, 2424.03
ST. 25, Appendix 2	
Tables reproduced.....	2422
Cited.....	2422.01, 2423, 2423.01
ST. 34.....	901.05(b)
Withdrawal from appeal after remand by Board .	1002.02(d)
Withdrawal from issue.....	1303.01, 1308

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
 Withdrawal of abandonment--X series of patents

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Amendment crossing allowance.....	714.15	New matter	2163.06
Claim presented corresponding to claim of patent.....	2307.03	Requirements for compliance	2163.02
Director's approval.....	1003, 1308	Support for claimed subject matter	201.11, 2163.01
Interference purposes	2305.04, 2307.03	Corresponding to count in interference	2163.03
Petition for.....	1002.02(b), 1002.02(c), 1308		
Quality Review.....	1308.03	X	
Refund of fee.....	1308.01	X series of patents (See also Patent).....	901.04
Rejection	706.04, 1308.01		
Suggesting claims for interference	2305.04		
Withdrawal of abandonment (See Abandonment; Petition)			
Withdrawal of appeal	1215.01		
Withdrawal of appeal claim	1214.05, 1215.03		
Withdrawal of attorney (See also Attorney or agent; Power of attorney).....	402.06, 1002.02(s), 2223, 2560		
Withdrawal of claims			
To nonelected invention.....	821.01, 821.02, 821.03		
To nonelected species	809.02(c), 821.01, 821.02		
Withdrawal of final rejection	706.07(e)		
After appeal.....	1208.02		
Premature final	706.07(d)		
Primary decides.....	1004		
Withdrawal of holding of abandonment (See also Abandonment; Petition)	711.03(c), 711.04(c)		
Withdrawal of power of attorney in patent.....	2223, 2623		
Withdrawal of SIR request.....	1109		
Withdrawal of terminal disclaimer.....	1490		
Withhold from issue petition.....	1002.02(c)		
Witness, Examiner as	1701.01		
World Trade Organization member countries	201.13		
World Wide Web address	1730		
Wrapper (See File wrapper/history)			
Writing, Disclosures must be in	2002.02		
Written description (See also Specification)	706.03(c), 2163		
Amendments supported by original description	2163.07		
Inherent function, theory or advantage	2163.07(a)		
Incorporation by reference.....	608.01(p), 2163.07(b)		
Burden on the examiner	2163.04		
Changes to scope of claims	2163.05		
Circumstances when issues arise.....	2163.03		
Design application.....	1503.01, 1503.02		
.....	1504.01(a), 1504.04		
Form paragraphs used to reject	706.03(c)		
Guidelines for compliance	2163		